MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



TENDER No.: MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24

ADVERTISEMENT FOR UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

(CIDB CATERGORY: 3CEPE/4CE OR HIGHER)

TENDER DOCUMENT

Issued by:	Prepared By:	
MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	KORONE ENGINEERS	
Private Bag X3	8 Fick Street Potchefstroom 2531	
Wolmaransstad 2630 Tel: 018 596 1068/018 596 1325 Fax: 018 596 1555	Tel: 018 462 0796 Fax: 018 294 3634	Korëne Engineers

Name of Tenderer	
Total price including VAT	
Address of Tenderer	
Telephone Number	
CIBD Registration No.	
CSD Reg No.	
Construction Duration	5 Months
Tender Closing Date	10 July 2023



CHECK LIST FOR TENDER SUBMISSION

The Tenderer is to indicate in the checkboxes provided that he has completed the required section of the tender document. Completion of this checklist will assist the Tenderer in ensuring that he has attended to all the required items for submission with this Tender.

_	Description		Completed		For office use		
Page			Yes	No	Yes	No	Comments
	Name of Tender	er					
Cover	Contact Details						
	Tender Sum						
	Schedule: 1A	Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire					
	Schedule : 1B	Authority of Signatory					
	Schedule: 1C	Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures (if applicable)					
	Schedule : 1D	Record of Addenda to Tender Documents					
	Schedule : 1E	Personnel Schedule (if applicable)					
	Schedule : 1F	Schedule of Plant and Equipment available for the Contract					
	Schedule : 1G	Schedule of Work satisfactorily carried out by the Tenderer					
	Schedule : 1H	Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors					
	Schedule : 1I	Certificate Of Attendance At Clarification Meeting					
	Schedule : 1J Proposed Amendments and Qualifications						
	Schedule : 1K	Preferential Procurement Schedule					
		T					
	Schedule : 2A	Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the CIDB					
	Schedule : 2B	Proof of Authority of Signatory					
	Schedule : 2C	Original Valid Tax Clearance Certificate					
	Schedule : 2D	Joint Venture Agreement, if applicable					
	Schedule : 2E	Proof of registration for regional levies if preference is claimed for being registered in the MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
	Schedule : 2F Audited Financials for the past three years						
	Particulars of any contract awarded by an organ of state during the last five years including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning their execution of this expanded (if>R10 000 incl. VAT); and						
BEST		Contractor's Bank Details					

MAQUASSI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE
AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Tender and Contract Checklist

	C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance			
	C1.2	Contract Data (Part 2)			
	C1.3	Completed Schedule of Quantities			

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE TENDER

PART T1	TENDERING PROCEDURES
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data

PART T2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS
 T2.1 List of Returnable Documents
 T2.2 Returnable Schedules

THE CONTRACT

PART C1	AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data (Part 1)
C1.2	Contract Data (Part 2)
C1.3	Form of Guarantee
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
PART C2	PRICING DATA
C2.1	Pricing Instructions
C2.2	Bills of Quantities

SCOPE OF WORK
Description of the Works
Engineering
Procurement
Construction
Management

PART C4 SITE INFORMATION	N
--------------------------	---

C4.1 Locality of Site

PART C5	ANNEXURES
---------	-----------

Annexure A Health and Safety Specifications

Annexure B EPWP Specifications

Annexure C Locality Plan

Annexure D Tender Drawings

PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	3
T1.2	Tender Data	11

MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

TENDER ADVERT



TENDER No	PROJECT NAME AND DESCRIPTION	CIDB GRADING
MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24	UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA	3CEPE/4CE or higher

Maquassi Hills Local Municipality invites bids from suitably qualified and experienced Civil Engineering Contractors for the construction of the above stated project.

NB: TENDER DOCUMENTS ARE DOWNLOADABLE FOR FREE FROM THE NATIONAL TREASURY'S e-TENDER PORTAL

(http://www.etenders.gov.za/content/advertised-tenders)

Bidders should have a CIDB registration stated in the table above or higher. Joint Ventures or potentially emerging enterprises that satisfy the criteria stated in the tender data are eligible to tender.

Work on this contract will be in terms of the principles laid down by the Expanded Public Works Programme whereby the use of sustainable, labour intensive methods utilizing resources from the target community is to be optimized.

Queries relating to the issuing of these documents may be addressed in writing to Ms. R. Kgobe (rosinahm@maquassihills.org), responsible for issuing of tender documents and Technical enquiries related to scope of works and pricing instructions may be addressed to Mr. N. Mwase (mwasenel@gmail.com) OR Engineer Project Manager George Adjemni (info@koroneng.co.za)

Tender Closing Date: 10th of July 2023 at 12h00

Maquassi Hills Local Municipality Supply Chain Policy will apply, and bids will be evaluated in terms of the 80/20 points system as set out in the PPPFA and Functionality will be used to determine the best tenderer where bidders will be required to score minimum of 70% to proceed to Price. The Municipality shall adjudicate and award tenders in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 as amended.

Tenders will remain valid for 90 (ninety) days. The municipality's decision is final.

Duly completed tender documents sealed in an envelope marked with the tender number and the closing date are to be deposited into the tender box at Maquassi Hills Local Municipality, 19 Kruger Street, Wolmaransstad, 2630 by no later than **12h00 on Thursday**, **the 10**th **of July 2023**. Telegraphic, telefaxed or posted tenderswill not be accepted.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivering, opening and assessment of Tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

The Bid committee of Maquassi Hills Local Municipality does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any tender, or to furnish any reason for the acceptance or rejection of a tender. The municipality reserves the right to appoint or not to appoint the lowest bidder in an event the bidder is below the market related rates.

This Tender is drawn up in line with Municipality's Supply Chain Policy.

MS. N.J. Mbonani **Municipal Manager**

QUALIFICATION SCORE CARD:

KEY ASPECT OF CRITERION	MAXIMUM POTENTIAL SCORE	POINTS CLAIMED	BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE SCORES	PAGE REF.NO.
Experience of the Bidder (Name of traceable reference with contact details to be included for verification)	35			
Qualifications and experience of a site agent	15			
Experience of foreman	10			
Locality of the Service Provider	15			
Plant and Equipment (relevant to the tendered project). Relevant ownership document copies are to be included in this tender verification purposes	25			
TOTAL	100			

THE FOLLOWING IS APPLICABLE TO ALL BIDS:

The minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality is 70 points. Only those tenderers who achieve the minimum number of Functionality evaluation points (or greater) will be eligible to have their tenders further evaluated and bidder must be rejected if obtain a zero in any scoring points item. The municipality reserves the right to appoint or not to appoint to lowest bidder in an event the bidder is below the market related rates.

PLEASE NOTE:

1. BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS TO SCORE FULL POINTS

EVALUATION CRITERIA

Key aspect of criterion	Basis for points allocation	Max. Points	Verification Method
	At least Five (5) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past 5 years.	35	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
Experience of the Bidder	At least four (4) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past 5 years.	20	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
(Name of traceable reference with contact detailsto be	At least four (3) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past 5 years.	15	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
included for verification)	At least two (2) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past 5 years.	10	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
	Less than 2 projects completed	0	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
	NQF Level 7 or Higher in Civil Engineering and at least 5 years' experience.	15	CV with Certified Copy of Qualifications to be attached
Qualifications and experience of a site agent	NQF Level 6 in Civil Engineering with SACPCMP and at least 5 years' experience in roads construction and rehabilitation.	10	CV with Certified Copy of Qualifications to be attached
	NQF Level 6 in Civil Engineering with less than five (5)years experience in roads construction and rehabilitation.	5	CV with Certified Copy of Qualifications to be attached

	1	1	1
	5 or more years' experience in construction and rehabilitation of Roads	10	Curriculum Vitae to be attached
Experience offoreman	3 to 4 years' experience in construction and rehabilitation of roads	5	Curriculum Vitae to be attached
	Less than 3 years' experience in constructionand rehabilitation of roads	3	Curriculum Vitae to be attached
	No submission	0	None
	Within Maquassi Hills Local Municipality	15	Municipal account
Locality of Bidder or Joint Venture	Within District Municipality	12	Municipal account
	Within Province	8	Municipal account
	Outside Province	5	Municipal account
Plant and Equipment (relevant to the tendered project). Relevant ownership document copies are to be includedin this	Tenderer Own All Plant required for All roads construction projects: Grader – 4 points Excavator – 4 points Tipper Trucks x 3 – 6 points Water Tanker – 2 points Smooth or padfoot – 2 points LDV – 1 point	19	Certified Copies of Plant Ownership documents tobe attached
tender verification purposes	For ownership, please score extra 1 point per Plant type	6	Copies of Plant Ownership documents to be attached
	For hired Plant score 3 points for submission of the letter.	2	Letter of intent to supply with Plant.

Experience of the Bidder (Name of traceable reference with contact details to be included for verification) (maximum of 35 points)

The Bidder must attach to this a copy of their Proof of Experience.

Qualifications and experience of a site agent (Maximum 15 POINTS)

The Bidder must attach to this page the Proof of Qualified professional staff.

The Bidder must attach to this page the Proof of Qualified professional staff.

LOCALITY OF SERVICE PROVIDER OR JOINT VENTURE (Maximum 15 POINTS)	

Plant and Equipment (relevant to the tendered project). Relevant ownership document copies are to be included in this tender verification purposes or Letter of Intent to provide Plant once the bidder is successful. (Maximum – 25 POINTS)

T1.2.1: TENDER DATA: STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The Conditions of Tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (refer: www.cidb.co.za).

F.1 GENERAL

F.1.1 Actions

- F1.1.1 The Employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these Conditions of Tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations, as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.
- F.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict, and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.
 - Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.
 - 2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.
- F.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract

F.1.2 Tender documents

The documents issued by the Employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the Tender Data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

- F.1.3.1 The Tender Data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of the Conditions of Tender.
- F.1.3.2 The Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, will not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.
- F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:
 - a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
 - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfil his or her duties impartially;
 - ii) an individual or organisation is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or

- iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organisation which employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the tenderer's financial offer after all tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration in order to enable comparisons to be made between offers on a comparative basis
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process; and
- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- e) **organization** means a company, firm, enterprise, association or other legal entity, whether incorporated or not, or a public body
- f) **quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and Employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

F.1.5 The Employer's right to accept or reject tender offer

- F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such cancellation and rejection but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.
- F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a tender process or the rejection of all responsive tender offers re-issue a tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one tender was received and such tender was returned unopened to the tenderer.

F.1.6 Procurement procedures

F.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to F.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of F.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

F.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

F.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of F.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of F.3.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

- F.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers, or not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation method and evaluation criteria stated in the tender data, shall be invited in each round to enter into competitive negotiations, based on the principle of equal treatment and keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information. Notwithstanding the provisions of F.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.
- F1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to make a fresh tender offer, based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.
- F.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11 and F.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

F.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system.

F.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

F.1.6.3.2 Option 2

- F.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.
- F.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

F.2 TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS

F.2.1 Eligibility

- F.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.
- F.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.
- F.2.1.3 Only those tenderers who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit tenders.

F.2.2 Cost of tendering

Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the Employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. He shall use and copy the documents issued by the Employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a Tender Offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a site visit and clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply, and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the Tender Data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the Employer at least five working days before the closing time for submission of tenders stated in the Tender Data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the Employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. The Tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the Tender Offer

- F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.
- F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the Employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.
- F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.
- F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the Tender Data. The Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative Tender Offers

- F.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.
- F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the Tender Data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the Employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a Tender Offer

- F.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.
- F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the Employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.
- F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the Tender Offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the Tender Data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.
- F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the Tender Offer where required in terms of the Tender Data. The Employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the Tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state, which, of the signatories is the lead partner whom the Employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the Tender Offer.
- F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the Tender Offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the Employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender Data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- F.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the Employer's address and identification details as stated in the Tender Data.
- F.2.13.8 Accept that the Employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement of premature opening of the Tender Offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.
- F.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the Employer as being non-responsive.

F.2.15	Closing time
F.2.15.1	Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.
F.2.15.2	Accept that, if the Employer extends the closing time stated in the Tender Data for any reason, the requirements of the Conditions Tender apply equally to the extended deadline.
F.2.16	Tender Offer validity
F.2.16.1	Hold the Tender Offer(s) valid for acceptance by the Employer at any time during the validity period stated in the Tender Data after the closing time stated in the Tender Data.
F.2.16.2	If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.
F.2.16.3	Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted.
F.2.16.4	Where a tender submission is to be substituted, submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of F.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".
F.2.17	Clarification of Tender Offer after submission
	Provide clarification of a Tender Offer in response to a request to do so from the Employer during the evaluation of Tender Offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.
	Note: Sub-clause F .2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contractwith a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.
F.2.18	Provide other material
F.2.18.1	Provide, on request by the Employer, any other material that has a bearing on the Tender Offer, the Tenderer's commercial position (including notarised joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the Tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer may regard the Tender Offer as being non-responsive.
F.2.18.2	Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the Employer, where required.
F.2.18.3	The tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility criteria.
F.2.19	Inspections, tests and analyses
	Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analyses as provided for the in the Tender Data.
F.2.20	Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc

If requested, submit for the Employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the Employer within the time available for the Employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the Employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender Data.

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the Employer with any certificates as stated in the Tender Data.

F.3 EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKINGS

- F.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer
- F.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.
- F.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:
 - a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
 - b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
 - c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

F.3.2 Issue addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late Tender Offers

Return Tender Offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the Tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

- F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender Data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.
- F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion for the main tender offer only.
- F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

- F.3.5.1 Where stated in the Tender Data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender Data and announce the name of each Tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.
- F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by Tenderers, then advise Tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of Tenderers who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender Data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to Tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to Tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of Tender Offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful Tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a Tenderer to influence the processing of Tender Offers and instantly disqualify a Tenderer (and his Tender Offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

- F.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each Tender offer properly received:
 - (a) complies with the requirements of the Conditions of Tender;
 - (b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
 - (c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.
- F.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the items, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would
 - (a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the scope of work:
 - (b) significantly change the Employer's or the Tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
 - (c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive Tender Offer, and do not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

- F.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- F3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with F.3.11 for:
 - a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
 - b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
 - c) arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - ii) the summation of the prices.
- F.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.
- F.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:
 - a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
 - b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

F.3.10 Clarification of a Tender Offer

Obtain clarification from a Tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the Tender Offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of Tender Offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate them using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

F.3.11.2 **Method 1: In the case of a Financial Offer:**

- (a) Rank Tender Offers from the most favorable to the least favorable comparative offer.
- (b) Recommend the highest ranked tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- (c) Re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the highest ranked tenderer and recommend the highest ranked tenderer, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this sub clause is repeated.

F.3.11.3 Method 2: In the case of a Financial Offer and Preferences:

In the case of a financial offer and preferences:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made and preferences claimed, if any, in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 and F.3.11.8.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) in accordance with the following formula:

 $T_{EV} = N_{FO} + N_P$

where:

 N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;

 N_P is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with F.3.11.8.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this sub clause is repeated

F.3.11.4 Method 3: In the case of a Financial Offer and Quality:

In the case of a financial offer and quality:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 and F.3.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) in accordance with the following formula:

 $T_{EV} = N_{EO} + N_{O}$

where:

N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.8;

 N_Q is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with F.3.11.9.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this sub clause is repeated.

F.3.11.5 Method 4: In the case of a Financial Offer, Quality and Preferences:

In the case of a financial offer, quality and preferences:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made, preference claimed, if any, and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 to F.3.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (hv) in accordance with the following formula, unless otherwise stated in the Tender Data

$$T_{EV} = N_{EO} + N_P + N_O$$

where:

 N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11. 7;

 N_{P} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences

claimed in accordance with F.3.11.B.

 $N_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in

accordance with F.3.11.9.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation paints and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of lender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this sub clause is repeated.
- F.3.11.6 Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.7 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of the remaining responsive tender offers using the following formula:

 $N_{FO} = W_1 \times A$

Where

N_{FO} is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer;

W₁ is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data:

A is the number calculated using the formula and option described in table F 1 as stated in the tender data.

TABLE F.1 - FORMULAE FOR THE VALUE OF A

	BASIS FOR COMPARISON	VALUE OF "A"		
FORMULA		Option 1	Option 2	
1	Highest price or discount	A = [1+(P-Pm) / Pm]	P/Pm	
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	A = [1-(P-Pm) / Pm]	Pm/P	

Where:

Pm = is the comparative offer which is the most favorable

P = is the comparative offer of the tender under consideration

F.3.11.8 Points awarded for Specific Goals

a. In terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the Specific goals contribution in accordance with the table below:

Specific Goals	Number of points (80/20 system)
Female	5
Youth	5
Disability	5
Locally	5
Non-compliant contributor	0

- b. Bidders who qualify as tabled above, need to submit proof that their company is owned by female, youth, person with disability and that the company is owned locally.
- c. A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits documents as stipulated above.

F.3.11.9 Scoring Quality (functionality)

Score each of the criteria and sub criteria for quality in accordance with the provisions of the Tender Data.

Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points for quality using the following formula:

 $N_Q = W_2 \times S_o / M_s$

where: S_0 is the score for quality allocated to the submission under consideration;

 M_s is the maximum possible score for quality in respect of a submission; and

 W_2 is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the quality as stated in the tender data

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the Employer

If requested by the proposed successful Tenderer, submit for the Tenderers information the policies or certificates of insurance (or both) which the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data require the Employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of Tender Offer

Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any unacceptable commercial risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement.
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,

- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing.
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

F.3.14 Prepare contract documents

- F 3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the Employer as part of the tender documents to take account of :
 - (a) addendum issued during the tender period;
 - (b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents;
 - (c) other revisions agreed between the Employer and the successful Tenderer,
- F.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.16 Notice to unsuccessful tenderers

- F.3.16.1 Notify the successful tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.
- **F.3.16.2** After the successful tenderer has been notified of the employer's acceptance of the tender, notify other tenderers that their tender offers have not been accepted.

F.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender, but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

T1.2.2: TENDER DATA: APPLICABLE TO THIS TENDER

The Conditions of Tender applicable to this contract are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the May 2010 edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (see www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this Tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the Clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Wording (Data)
F.1.1	The employer is the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality.

F.1.2	The tender documents issued by the employer comprise:
	PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES
	T1.1: Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
	T1.2: Tender Data
	PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS
	T2.1: List of Returnable Documents
	T2.2: Returnable Schedules
	PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA
	C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance
	C1.2: Contract Data
	C1.3: Form of Guarantee
	C1.4: Adjudicator's Agreement (if app
	PART C2: PRICING DATA
	C2.1: Pricing InstructionsC2.2:
	Bills of Quantities
	PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS
	C3 Scope of Work
	C3.1 Description of the Works
	C3.2 Engineering
	C3.3 Procurement
	C3.4 Construction
	C3.5 Management
	C3.6 Project Specifications C3.7
	Particular Specifications PART C4
	: SITE INFORMATION
	ANNEXURES
F.1.4	The Employer's agent is:
	Name: KORONE ENGINEERS

Clause	Wording (Data)	
	Physical address:	Postal address:
	8 Fick Street	8 Fick Street
	Potchefstroom	Potchefstroom
	2531	2531
	tel: 018 462 0796 / 018 294 3597	018 462 0796/ 018 294 3597
	e-mail: info@koroneng.co.za	
F.2.1	Only those tenderers who satisfy the fo	llowing eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:
	a) Availability of resources.	
	, ,	nd perform the contract – including staff which satisfies).
	c) Previous experience on contracts	of a similar value and nature.
	d) Financial standing and capability.	
F.2.1	evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation determined	ed with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the or grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor in accordance with the sum tendered for uction work, are eligible to submit tenders.
	Joint ventures are eligible to submit ten	ders provided that:
	1. every member of the joint venture is	s registered with the CIDB;
	construction work;and 3. the combined contractor grading de Construction Industry Developmer grading designation determined in	eading designation in the 3CEPE/4CE or higher class of esignation calculated in accordance with the at Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor accordance with the sum tendered for a 3CEPE/4CE
F.2.1	class of construction works. The following tenderers who are registed prior to the evaluation of submissions, and the submissions of submissions of submissions.	ered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so registered
	a) contractors who have a contractor	grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor accordance with the sum tendered for a 3CEPE/4CE or
		y emerging contractors with the CIDB who are registered on lower than that required in terms of (1) above and who ders provided that:
	1. every member of the joint venture is	s registered with the CIDB;
	the lead partner has a contractor grawork;and	ading designation in the 3CEPE/4CE class of construction
	Industry Development Regulations	esignation calculated in accordance with the Construction is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation e sum tendered for a 3CEPE/4CE class of construction.
F.2.7	The arrangements for a clarification me	eting are: not applicable.

Clause	Wording (Data)		
	Location: Not applicable		
	Starting time: Not applicable.		
F.2.12	If, a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative offer offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements, details of which may be obtained from the Employer's Agent.		
	Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics, as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.		
	Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements		
	The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative Employer's confirming ility design before it is constructed.		
F.2.13.3	Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original, plus 0 (nil) copies.		
F.2.13.5 F.2.15.1	The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be show not each tender offer package are:		
	Location of tender box: Maquassi Hills Local Municipality		
	Identification details: "Municipal Manager, Maquassi Hills Local Municipality: UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA CLOSING DATE: 10 th July 2023		
	Postal address: Maquassi Hills Local Municipality		
	19 Kruger Street Wolmaransstad, 2630		
F.2.13	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.		
F.2.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is As per advert		
F.2.15	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.		
F.2.16	The tender offer validity period is 90 days.		
F2.18	The tender shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements		
F.2.23	The tenderer is required to submit the following certificates with his tender:		
	1) Either a Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board <i>OR</i> a copy of the Application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006) <u>and</u> an original valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.		
	 a certificate certifying that the enterprise has no undisputed commitments to a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue by more than 30 days (if greater than R10 million incl. VAT); 		

Clause	Wording (Data)
	3) particulars of any contracts awarded by an organ of state during the last five years including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning their execution over this period (if >R10 000 incl. VAT); and
	4) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion or payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic (if greater than R10 million incl. VAT).
F3.4	The time and location for opening of the tender offers are in accordance with F.2.15 & F2.13.5
F.3.11	The procedure for evaluation of responsive Tender Offers will be Method 4: (Financial Offer, preferences and quality (functionality)) with the 80/20 Preference Point System. Score quality, rejecting all Tender Offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender Data. The total score awarded will be the addition of the two scores for price and preference.
	1) <u>Financial Offer</u>
	The financial offer will be scored using the following formula
	$Nf = W1 \times [1-(P-Pm) / Pm]zxcq$
	where:
	W1 = 80 for financial values up to R 50,000,000.00 (inclusive of VAT) of all responsive tenders received, and 90 for financial values over R 50,000,000.00; Pm = the value of the comparative offer of the most favourable tender;
	P = the value of the comparative offer under consideration
	The Maquassi Hills Local Municipality subscribes to the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 2000 (Act No 5 of 2000), which gives preference to bids from emerging contractors or joint venture with emerging contractors.
	In the application of the 90/10 preference point system, if all bids received are below R50,000,000.00, the bid must be cancelled. If one or more of the acceptable bid(s) received are above the R 50,000,000.00 threshold, all bids received must be evaluated on the 90/10 preference point system.
	(2) Profesoness
	(2) <u>Preferences</u> Up to 20 points (for financial values up to R 50,000,000.00) or 10 points (for financial values over R 50,000,000.00) will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed.
	(3) Quality
	The score for quality is to be calculated using the following formula:
	$W_Q=W_2xS_O/M_S$
	where: W_2 : is the percentage score given to quality and equals $\bf 40$ S_0 : is the score for quality allocated to the submission under consideration M_S : is the maximum possible score for quality in respect to the submission
	Score quality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of 70% of points for quality stated in the tender data.

Clause	Wording (Data)				
	Tenderers are advised to study: <i>Maquassi Hills Local Municipality Supply Chain Management Procurement Policy</i> when completing Schedule 1K and claiming points.				
F.3.13.1	Tender offers will only be accepted on condition that :				
	 the tenderer has in <u>his or her possession</u> an Valid Tax Clearance Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services; 				
	 the tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation; 				
	 the tenderer or any of its directors is not listed in the Register of Tender Defaulters in termsof the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and 				
	d) the tenderer has not:				
	i) abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System; or				
	 failed to perform on any previous contract and has been given a written notice to this effect; and 				
	e) has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to per form the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially comprise the tender process.				
F.3.18	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is ONE (1).				

T1.2 3: TENDER DATA: SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF TENDER

1. QUALIFICATION CRITERIA

The Qualification Scorecard is as per the Table below.

Key aspect of criterion	Basis for points allocation	Max. Points	Verification Method
	At least Five (5) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past 5 years.	35	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
Experience of the Bidder	At least four (4) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past5 years.	20	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
(Name of traceable reference with contact detailsto be	At least four (3) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past5 years.	15	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
included for verification)	At least two (2) completed (roads construction and rehabilitation in the past5 years.	10	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
	Less than 2 projects completed	0	Appointment letter, completion certificates and References to be attached
	NQF Level 7 or Higher in Civil Engineering and at least 5 years' experience.	15	CV with Certified Copy of Qualifications to be attached
Qualifications and experience of a site agent	NQF Level 6 in Civil Engineering with SACPCMP and at least 5 years' experierageable in roads construction and rehabilitation.	10	CV with Certified Copy of Qualifications to be attached
	NQF Level 6 in Civil Engineering with less than five (5)years experience in roads construction and rehabilitation. ' traceable	5	CV with Certified Copy of Qualifications to be attached

			Ctantaana Contantonio Ct. 10	
	5 or more years' experience in construction and rehabilitation of Roads	10	Curriculum Vitae to be attached	
Experience offoreman	3 to 4 years' experience in construction and rehabilitation of roads	5	Curriculum Vitae to be attached	
	Less than 3 years' experience in constructionand rehabilitation of roads	3	Curriculum Vitae to be attached	
	No submission	0	None	
	Within Maquassi Hills Local Municipality	15	Municipal account	
Locality of Bidder or Joint Venture	Within District Municipality	12	Municipal account	
	Within Province	8	Municipal account	
	Outside Province	5	Municipal account	
Plant and Equipment (relevant to the tendered project). Relevant ownership document copies are to be includedin this	Tenderer Own All Plant required for All roads construction projects: Grader – 4 points Excavator – 4 points Tipper Trucks x 3 – 6 points Water Tanker – 2 points Smooth or padfoot – 2 points LDV – 1 point	19	Certified Copies of Plant Ownership documents tobe attached	
tender verification purposes	For ownership, please score extra 1 point per Plant type	6	Copies of Plant Ownership documents to be attached	
	For hired Plant score 3 points for submission of the letter.	2	Letter of intent to supply with Plant.	

SCORING OF POINTS FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

Points must be awarded to a Tenderer in accordance with the table below.

SPECIFIC GOALS	Number of points (80/20system)
Female	5
Youth	5
Disability	5
Locally	5
Non-compliant contributor	0

The minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality is **70 points**. Only those tenderers who achieve the minimum number of Functionality evaluation points (or greater) will be eligible to have their tenders further evaluated.

NB: Bidders are required to submit supporting documents to score full points.

Bidder MUST SCORE AT LEAST 70 points FOR QUALITY, TO QUALIFY FOR FURTHER EVALUATION

NOTE: Must use METHOD 4

LIC NQF REQUIREMENTS

[NQF Level 5 and 7 Certificates for labour intensive construction for Supervisory and Managerial staff to be employed on site are to be provided with the tender submission]

KEY PERSONNEL	TRAINING INSTITUTION	NQF REQUIREMENTS	YEAR OBTAINED
Contracts		NQF 7	
Manager			
Site Agent		NQF 6	
General		NQF 4	
Foreman			

LIC NQF attachments should be of key personnel that will be attached on schedule 1E of the document. Attach NQF requirements to this page. **Failure to attach this will invalidate your bid.**

NOTE:

- i) BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE PROOF FOR EACH OF THE ABOVE NAMELY COMPANY REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATIONS DOCUMENTS, AND REFERENCE LETTERS FOR PREVIOUSLY COMPLETED PROJECTS. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RENDER THE BID INVALID.
- ii) PROVIDE PROOF FOR ALL OF THE ABOVE, INCLUDING CONTACT DETAILS, NAMES OF COMPANIES AND CONTACT DETAILS WHERE REFERENCE CHECKS CAN BE UNDERTAKEN.
- iii) FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE QUALIFICATION SCORE CARD WILL DISQUALIFY YOUR PROPOSAL AND BIDDERS NEED TO SCORE A MINIMUM OF 70% TO BE ELIGIBILE FOR FURTHER EVALUATION

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

2. DURATION OF CONTRACT

The project must be completed within **5 months** of the contract's start date.

3. PAYMENTS

All payments will be made to the Service Provider within thirty (30) days of verification of an invoice. All invoices should be submitted by the 20th of each month. No payments will be made to the contractor if it does not adhere to the EPWP requirements.

4. SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT

- 4.1 A service level agreement will be entered into with the successful bidder.
- 4.2 Negotiations in respect of the service level agreement must be finalized within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of the letter of acceptance by the successful bidder."
- 4.3 Service level agreement entered into with the successful bidder will capture the time frames for performance applying to this contract.
- 4.4 Should no consensus be reached within fourteen (14) calendar days of finalizing the Service Level Agreement (SLA), the Municipality will be entitled to:
 - i) Cancel its acceptance of the bid, or
 - ii) Extend the negotiation period without prejudice to any of its other rights in terms of this contract or common law.

5. PENALTIES

Penalties will be levied at R 3 500.00 per day in the event of non-compliance.

6. PRICE

This Tender shall be a **Fixed Price Contract**. Contract price adjustment is not applicable to this Tender.

7. BID VALIDITY

This bid shall not be withdrawn during a period of ninety (90) days from the date on which it is to be lodged and it may be accepted at any time during that period.

8. BID COMPLIANCE

The Bid must comply with the following:

The VAT component of the price must be indicated separately.

This bid or part thereof may not be ceded.

The bid documents submitted must be in the form and order as issued by the Municipality in order to assist the Municipality with the evaluation of same

9. MEETINGS

Progress meetings will be held once a month as agreed with the Engineer and Technical Meetings will be on an ongoing basis as and when is deemed necessary by the Engineer.

10. PROGRAMME/PERFORMANCE

The Service provider will be required to submit a program of confirmed activities to be undertaken in the project which will form an Annexure to the Service Level Agreement within 14 days from the commencement date.

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24
Tender Data
Standard Conditions of Tender

The Service Provider will also be required to submit monthly progress reports.

11. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The issued documents must be returned in the form and order in which they were issued to assist the Municipality to expedite adjudication of the bids. The Maquassi Hills Local Municipality reserves the right to disqualify a bid in the event that the bidder does not fully comply with this provision.

12. MANDATORY OBJECTION PERIOD

All administrative actions and decisions taken by the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality through its officials may become subject to an objections and appeals process. As such, in terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, a period of Fourteen (14) days will be set aside to allow for the submission of appeals against the award/process of making the award to a particular bidder by any interested party. Except in scenarios where the decision of a duly appointed panel sets aside the appointment of the successful bidder as service provider of this contract, the appointment will then be confirmed by the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality in writing.

13. PERFORMANCE SECURITY

A fixed amount of 10% in respect of Performance Security is applicable in respect of each bid and must apply for the duration of the contract.

The Performance Security shall be secured within thirty (14) calendar days of award of the bid and shall apply from the date of award of the bid.

The Performance Security submitted has to be approved by the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality.

14. OTHER MATTERS

Bidders must also submit three year audited financial statements of the company.

Bidders must certify that he/she have no outstanding debts due to the Municipality where the bidder originates and any other Municipality or any service provider.

Part T 2-Returnable Documents
Contents

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page Colour

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents (Yellow)

T2.2 Returnable Schedules (Yellow)

T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The following documents are to be completed and returned as they constitute the tender. Whilst many of the returnable are required for the purpose of evaluating the tenders, some will form part of the subsequent contract, as they form the basis of the tender offer. For this reason, it is very important that tenderers return **allinformation requested.**

- A. Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- B. Certificate of Authority
- C. Certificate Of Authority for Joint Ventures
- D. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- E. Personnel Schedule
- F. Plant and Equipment
- G. Experience of Tenderer
- H. Proposed Subcontractors
- I. Certificate of Attendance at Clarification meeting
- J. Amendments, Qualifications and Alternatives
- K. Preferential Procurement Schedule
- 2A Certificate of Contractor registration issued by CIDB
- 2B Proof of authority of Signatory
- 2C Tax Clearance Certificate with Tax Pin Number
- 2D Joint Venture Agreement if applicable
- 2E Rates and Municipal Services Clearance Certificate/Lease agreement
- 2F Audited Financials for the past 3 years
- 2G Particulars of any contracts awarded by an organ of state during the last 5 years
- 2H Bank Rating
 - Invitation to Bid MBD 1
 - Pricing Schedule MBD 3.1
 - Pricing Schedule Non-Firm Prices MBD 3.2
 - Declaration of Interest MBD 4
 - Declaration for Procurement above R 10 million (all applicable taxes included)
 - Regulations 2022- MBD 6.1
 - Contract Form = purchase of goods/ works MBD 7.1
 - Contract Form rendering of services MBD 7.2
 - Declaration of Tenderers past Supply Chain Management Practices MBD 8
 - Certificate of Independent Tender Determination MBD 9
 - Company Registration Certificate/Agreement/ID Document
 - Contractors Health and Safety Plan
 - Curriculum Vitae of Key Personnel and Certified Copies of Qualifications
 - Preliminary Programme
 - Contractors Health and Safety Declaration
 - Form of Intent to Provide a Performance Guarantee
 - Certified Identity document for Company and Directors
 - Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF) Registration Certificate
 - CSD proof of registration with banking details
 - LIC NQF LEVEL 7, 5 or 4

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part T 2-Returnable T2.2-Returnable Schedule

T2.1-List of Returnable Documents

ELIMINATION CRITERIA (certified copies)

- Company/ CC/ Trust/ Partnership registration
- Company/ CC/ Trust/ Partnership registration Certificate
- Workman compensation Certificates
- Registration Certificates NB (Check National Defaulter Registry)
- Financial status certificates from bank
- Joint Venture agreement and Power of attorney in case of Joint Ventures Declaration of interest (MBD 4)
- Certificate of Independent Bid Determination (MBD 9)
- Municipal Accounts of Company and Directors not more than 30 days/lease agreement of tenderer
- Registered on CSD (Central Supply Database)
- CIDB Certificate
- SARS Tax PIN
- Certified ID documents of directors/ owners/ Members/shareholders

SCHEDULE A: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished of each partner must be completed and sul		t e enterprise que	estionnaires in respect				
Section 1: Name of enterprise:							
Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:							
Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:							
Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships							
Name*	Identity number*	Personal inco	me tax number*				
* Complete only if sole proprietor or partners	hip and attach separate page if more than 3	partners					
Section 5: Particulars of companies an	d close corporations						
Company registration number	-						
Close corporation number							
Tax reference number							
Section 6: Record of service of the state	e						
Indicate by marking the relevant boxes wit principal shareholder or stakeholder in a coin the service of any of the following:	h a cross, if any sole proprietor, partne						
 a member of any municipal council a member of any provincial legislatu a member of the National Assembly of Province a member of the board of directors of the board of the board of directors of the board of directors of the board of directors of the board of the bo	or provincial pub or the National within the mean Management Act	lic entity or consi ing of the Publi , 1999 (Act 1 of	epartment, national titutional institution c FinanceCouncil 1999) ority of any national				
entity	or provincial publ	ic entity					
$_{\square}$ an official of any municipality or mur		-	ovincial legislature				
If any of the above boxes are marked, di	sclose the following: (insert separate p	age if necessary)	<u>.</u>				
Name of sole proprietor, partner,	Name of institution, public office,	Status of service (tick appropriate column)					
director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	board or organ of state and position held		Within last				
Shareholder of Stakeholder	neiu	current	12 months				
		<u> </u>					

Sectio	Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state						
partne	e by marking the relevant boxes w rship or director, manager, principal en within the last 12 months been in	shareholder or stake	eholder in a compan	nt of a sole pr y or close corpo	oprietor, partner in a oration is currently or		
	a member of any municipal council a member of any provincial legislatu a member of the National Assembly Council of Province a member of the board of directors o entity an official of any municipality or mur	or the National f any municipal	an employee of any or provincial public within the mean Management Act, 1 a member of an acc or provincial public an employee of Par	entity or consti- ing of the 999 (Act 1 of 19 counting author entity	tutional institution Public Finance 999) ity of any national		
	an official of any maniopality of mar	· · ·		Status	of service		
Na	me of spouse, child or parent	Name of instituti board or organ of		(tick appropriate column)			
	•	held	-	current	Within last 12 months		
* Inse	rt separate page if necessary						
The ur	ndersigned, who warrants that he/sh	e is duly authorised to	o do so on behalf of t	he enterprise:			
i)	authorizes the Employer to obtain a our tax matters are in order;	tax clearance certifi	cate from the South	African Revenu	ue Services that my /		
ii)	confirms that the neither the name of who wholly or partly exercises, or in Defaulters established in terms of the	may exercise, contro	I over the enterprise	appears on th	e Register of Tender		
	confirms that no partner, member, dover the enterprise appears, has w						
iv)							
v)	confirms that the contents of this quiboth true and correct.	estionnaire are withir	n my personal knowle	edge and are to	the best of my belief		
	both true and correct.						
Signe	d	Da	ate				
Name		Po	osition				
Enterp	orise name						

^{*} The schedule should be used where tenders are subject to the local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act

SCHEDULE B: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

A	B	C	D	E
Company	Partnership	Joint Venture	Sole Proprietor	Close Corporation

I,			, chairpe	rson of the boa	rd of direc	ctors of
			, hereby	confirm that b	y resoluti	on of the l
(copy attac	ched) taken on		20, N	/lr/Ms		
acting in the	e capacity of		, was	authorized to	sign all	documen
connection company.	with this tender fo	r contract	and any	contract result	ting from it	t on behalf
As witness	ses :					
			Chairman Date	:		
	must attach a copy for Partnership	of the Resolution	of the Board	- refer Schedu	ıle 2B.	
	dersigned, being th	• •		_		
		•		•		
acting in the	e capacity of					
_	-			_		
with the ten	der for Contract			_		
_	-			_	ntract resu	
with the ten	-			and any con	ntract resu	ılting from
with the ten	-			and any con	ntract resu	ılting from
with the ten	-			and any con	ntract resu	ılting from
with the ten our behalf. NAME	-	ADDRESS		and any con	ntract resu	DAT
with the ten our behalf. NAME NOTE: T	der for Contract	ADDRESS be completed and	I signed by al	SIGNATURE	ntract resu	DAT
with the ten our behalf. NAME	der for Contract	ADDRESS be completed and irs of the Partners	I signed by al	SIGNATURE	ntract resu	DAT
with the ten our behalf. NAME NOTE: T d	his certificate is to irection of the affar	ADDRESS be completed and irs of the Partners	I signed by al	SIGNATURE	ntract resu	DAT
with the ten our behalf. NAME NOTE: T d Certificate We, the unit	his certificate is to irection of the affait for Joint Venture dersigned, are sul	ADDRESS be completed and irs of the Partners	I signed by al hip as a who er offer in Jo	SIGNATURE I of the key part le	tners upor	DAT n whom res
with the ten our behalf. NAME NOTE: T d Certificate We, the uncommonstance	his certificate is to irection of the affait for Joint Venture dersigned, are sul	ADDRESS be completed and irs of the Partners omitting this tende	I signed by al hip as a who er offer in Jo ignatory of th	SIGNATURE I of the key part le int Venture and	tners upor	DAT DAT n whom res
with the ten our behalf. NAME NOTE: T d Certificate We, the un	his certificate is to irection of the affait for Joint Venture dersigned, are sul	be completed and irs of the Partners omitting this tende	I signed by all thip as a who er offer in Joingnatory of the capacity of	SIGNATURE I of the key part le int Venture and e company	tners upor	DAT DAT whom res authorise M

NAME OF FIRM

Lead partner

AUTHORISING SIGNATURE,

NAME & CAPACITY

	Certificate for Sole Proprieto	or				
	l,	hereby confirm that I am t	he sole owner of the	business trading as		
	As witnesses:	Signature : Sole	e owner :			
	Date :					
	Certificate for Close Corporation					
	We, the undersigned, being th	e key members in the busines	s trading as			
		hereby authoriz	e Mr/Ms			
	acting in the capacity of	, to sign all doc	uments in connectio	n with the tender for		
	Contract	and any contra	ct resulting from it or	n our behalf.		
Ī	NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE		

ADDRESS

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and <u>signed</u> by all of the key-partners upon who rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

SCHEDULE C: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES (if applicable)

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures. We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in joint venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms							
, authorised	signatory of the company, close cor	poration or partnership					
	, acting in the capacity o	of lead partner, to sign all documents in					
connection with the tender offer and	l any contract resulting from it on ou	r behalf.					
NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY					
Lead partner							
		Signature					
		Name					
		Designation					
		Signature					
		Name					
		Designation					
		Signature					
		Name					
		Designation					

NOTE: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement showing clearly the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this schedule.

SCHEDULE D: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:							
No.	Date	Title or Details					
1.							
2.							
3.							
4.							
5.							
6.							
7.							
8.							
9.							
10.							
Attach addi	tional pages if more spa	ace is required.					
Signed		Date					
Name		Position					
Tenderer							

SCHEDULE E: PERSONNEL SCHEDULE

Job Description	Non-Local	Local
Contract Manager		
Site Agent		
Quantity Surveyor		
Surveyors		
General Foreman		
Foremen		
Community Officers		
Clerks		
Operators		
Bricklayers		
Learner Bricklayers		
Steel fixers		
Watchmen		
Pipe Layers		
Labourers		
* Other		
* Other		
* Other		
To be filled in by Tenderer		
banni	Data	

Signed
Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

SCHEDULE F: SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR THE CONTRACT

cription, Size, Capacity, etc
required.
ent that will be hired or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is
cription, Size, Capacity, etc

SCHEDULE G: SCHEDULE OF WORK SATISFACTORILY CARRIED OUT BY THETENDERER

Employer, contact person and telephone number	Description of Contract	Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Completed

SCHEDULE H: SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

	If we the r	We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors to work on this contract. If we are awarded the contract, we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us									
	No.	Name a Proposed		Address ntractor	of	Nature an	d Extent	of Work	Previous Subcontra	Experience ctor	with
	1.										
	2.										
	3.										
	4.						N/A				
	5.										
	6.										
	7.										
Si	gned							Date			
Na	ame							Position			
Τe	endere	er									

SCHEDULE I: CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT CLARIFICATION MEETING

This is to ce	rtify that		
			(Tenderer)
			,
	nted by the person(s) named below at the compulse		
	(Location) on	(c	date), starting at
matters incid	ledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquidental to doing the work specified in the tender documents to doing the work specified in the tender documents.	ments in order	
Particulars of	of person(s) attending the meeting:		
Name		Signature	
Capacity			
Name		Signature	
Capacity			
Attendance	of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed b	y the Employer	s's representative, namely:
Name		Signature	
Capacity		Date & Time	

SCHEDULE J: PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or Item	Proposal

Signed	 Date	
Name	 Position	
Tenderer		

SCHEDULE K: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT SCHEDULE

Tenderers who wish to claim preference points in terms of Clause 3.11 of the Tender Data must complete the schedule and sign the Declaration at the end of the schedule. Failure on the part of the tenderer to fill in and/or to sign this schedule will be interpreted to mean that preference points are not claimed.

A. POINTS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tenderers who wish to claim points for this goal must complete the attached scorecard.

No points will be awarded if the total percentage score is less than 40 %.

For competitive bids / price quotations up to a Rand value of R50 million:

NB: The total score out of 100 % must be converted to a point out of a maximum of 10 points for preferential procurement. For competitive bids with a Rand value above R 50 million:

NB: The total score out of 100 % must be converted to a point out of a maximum of **20** points for preferential procurement.

B. POINTS FOR LOCAL TENDERERS

B.1 Points Claimed

Points will be awarded as follows:

Tenderers operating from the jurisdiction of the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality may claim 15 points. From within the District the Tenderer may claim 10 points. Within the province the Tenderer may claim 8 points from beyond the Province.

Points claimed:	=	
-----------------	---	--

The claim/award of points will be based on the information furnished in Section B2.

B.2 Declaration with regard to Locality

State full particulars of locality of enterprise as well as that of Head Office:

B.2.1	Address of head office of enterprise: Physical:
	Postal:
	Telephone: Fax:
	RSC levy payer's registration number:
	NB: A Valid Levy Registration Certificate must be attached - refer Schedule 2E
B.2.2	Address of local enterprise within MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL Local Municipality:
	Physical:
	Postal:

	Telephone:	Fax:			
	RSC levy payers registration number:				
B.2.3	Address of local enterprise withinMunicipality:				
	Physical:				
	Postal:				
	Telephone:				
	RSC levy payer's registration number:				
	Failure by the Tenderer to provide the information in Sawarded for this category.	Section B2 will result in no preference points being			
C.	DECLARATION				
	required to furnish documentary proof to the correct. iii) If the claims are found to be incorrect, the emphave - a) recover costs, losses or damages it has conduct; and	dicated in paragraph 8 of the foregoing certificate, we acknowledge that: a result of points claimed, the contractor may be satisfaction of the employer that the claims are ployer may, in addition to any other remedy it may a incurred or suffered as a result of that person's ages which it has suffered as a result of having to			
	WITNESSES	SIGNATURE (S) OF TENDERER(S)			
		CICIATIONE (6) OF TENDENER(6)			
	WITNESSES				
		DATE:			
		ADDRESS			

SCHEDULE 2A: CERTIFICATE OF CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ISSUED BY THE CIDB

The Tenderer must attach to this page a copy of their CIDB Certificate.

SCHEDULE 2B: PROOF OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

The Tenderer must attach to this page an original letter of proof of Authority of Signatory.

SCHEDULE 2C: VALID TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

The Tenderer must attach to this page an original Tax Clearance Certificate from the South African Revenue Services in respect of his/her company, close corporation or partnership. In the case of a joint venture between two or more firms, the tenderer shall attach an original/copy of the Tax Clearance Certificate for each of the joint venture partners.

SCHEDULE 2D: JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT (Only if applicable)

The Tenderer must attach to this page the Joint Venture agreement document, if applicable.

SCHEDULE 2E: MUNICIPAL LEVY PAYMENT

The tenderer must attach to this page proof of registration with the Municipalities (local and/or district) as a payer of municipal levies.

SCHEDULE 2F: AUDITED FINANCIALS FOR THE PAST THREE YEARS

The Tenderer must attach to this page a copy of the Audited Financial Statements.

SCHEDULE 2G: PARTICULARS OF ANY CONTRACTS AWARDED BY AN ORGAN OF STATE DURING THE LAST FIVE YEARS

The Tenderer must attach to this page their particulars as requested.

SCHEDULE 2H: CONTRACTOR BANK DETAILS

The Tenderer must attach to this page their particulars as requested.

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24
Part T 2-Returnable Documents
T2.2-Returnable Schedule

PART A INVITATION TO BID

THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7). BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS SUPPLIER INFORMATION NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCLLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CAULE NUMBER E-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED BENDESSTATUS TCS PIN: OR CSD No: ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED BENDESSTATUS TOS THE COODS	YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (NAME OF MUNICIPALITY/ MUNICIPAL ENTITY)								
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7): BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS SUPPLIER INFORMATION NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER CODE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER ACRESISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH ARICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED	BID NUMBER: CLOSING DATE: CLOSING			NG T	IME:				
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS SUPPLIER INFORMATION NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCLLPHONE NUMBER CCLLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPPESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNAEL SIGNAEL SIGNAEL DATE									
BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS SUPPLIER INFORMATION NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED				N A WK	IIIEN (CONTRACT FO	RM (I	MBD7).	
SUPPLIER INFORMATION NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED STREET OND NUMBER NUMBER RUMBER NUMBER OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL BID PRICE R DATE		EPOSITED IN	וחב טוט						
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
NAME OF BIDDER POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CCIDE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE LE-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER REPRISENTATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS TOTAL REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED	SUPPLIER INFORMATION								
POSTAL ADDRESS STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER REPRISENTATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS TOTAL REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED	NAME OF BIDDER								
STREET ADDRESS TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER E-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNATURE CODE NUMBER NUMBER NUMBER NUMBER RUMBER NUMBER NUMBER									
TELEPHONE NUMBER CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER E-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNATURE CODE NUMBER NUMBER OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] DATE DATE DATE									
CELLPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE NUMBER E-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OFFERED? TOTAL BID PRICE R SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
FACSIMILE NUMBER E-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS TCS PIN: OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNAED	TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE				NUMBER			
E-MAIL ADDRESS VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED TCS PIN: OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3 DATE	CELLPHONE NUMBER		T						
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3 DATE	FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE				NUMBER			
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNATURE TOS PIN: OR CSD No: ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] TOTAL BID PRICE R TOTAL BID PRICE R	E-MAIL ADDRESS								
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL BID PRICE R DATE	VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER								
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? TOTAL BID PRICE R DATE	TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:			OR	CSD No:			
REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OFFERED? [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3 OFFERED PRICE R TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED DATE CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED			I.				GN		
SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OFFERED? TOTAL BID PRICE SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED? [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] OFFERED? TOTAL TOTAL NUMBER OF BIDDER SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3	_	□Yes		No				□Yes	□No
OFFERED? TOTAL TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED		IIE VEC ENCL	00E DD00	_1				TIE VEC. AND	NA/ED DADT D.3.1
TOTAL NUMBER OF BID PRICE R SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED		[IF YES ENCL	.05E PR00	ירן	OFFE	.ne <i>d:</i>		I [IF YES, AINS	OWER PART B.3]
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED						TOTA	L		
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED									
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED	ITEMS OFFERED			PRICE		<u> </u>	R		
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED	SIGNATURE OF BIDDER								
WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED		DATE							
SIGNED									
DIDDING I ROCEDORE ENGOINES MAT DE DIRECTED TO. TECHNICAE INI ORMATION MAT DE DIRECTED TO.									
DEPARTMENT CONTACT PERSON				10.					
CONTACT PERSON TELEPHONE NUMBER									
TELEPHONE NUMBER FACSIMILE NUMBER	TELEPHONE NUMBER								
FACSIMILE NUMBER E-MAIL ADDRESS				<u> </u>					
E-MAIL ADDRESS	E-MAIL ADDRESS								

61

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part T 2-Returnable Documents T2.2-Returnable Schedule

PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

		BID SUBMISSION: BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR
	1.1.	CONSIDERATION.
	1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE
	1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
		TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
	2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
	2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
	2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
	2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
	2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
	2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
	2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
	3.	QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS
	3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?
	3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?
	3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?
	3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
	3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?
	IF TI SYS	HE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS TEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.
		LURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID. S WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.
SI	GNAT	TURE OF BIDDER:
CA	APAC	CITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:
DA	ATE:	

PRICING SCHEDULE – FIRM PRICES (PURCHASES)

NOTE:

ONLY FIRM PRICES WILL BE ACCEPTED. NON-FIRM PRICES (INCLUDING PRICES SUBJECT TO RATES OF EXCHANGE VARIATIONS) WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED

IN CASES WHERE DIFFERENT DELIVERY POINTS INFLUENCE THE PRICING, A SEPARATE PRICING SCHEDULE MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR EACH DELIVERY POINT

Name	of Bidder	Bid Number			
Closing	g Time	Closing Date			
OFFER	OFFER TO BE VALID FOR 90 DAYS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF BID.				
ITEM NO.	QUANTITY DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN RSA CURRENCY **(ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)			
-	Required by:				
-	At:				
-	Brand and Model				
-	Country of Origin				
-	Does the offer comply with the specification(s)?	*YES/NO			
-	If not to specification, indicate deviation(s)				
-	Period required for delivery	*Delivery: Firm/Not firm			
-	Delivery basis				
Note:	All delivery costs must be included in the bid price	e, for delivery at the prescribed destination.			
	applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay a utions and skills development levies.	as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund			
*Delete	e if not applicable				

PRICING SCHEDULE – NON-FIRM PRICES (PURCHASES)

NOTE: PRICE ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE ALLOWED AT THE PERIODS AND TIMES SPECIFIED IN THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS.

IN CASES WHERE DIFFERENT DELIVERY POINTS INFLUENCE THE PRICING, A SEPARATE PRICING SCHEDULE MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR EACH DELIVERY POINT

	Name of Bidder	Bid number
	Closing Time	Closing Date
OFFER	R TO BE VALID FORDAYS FROM THE CLOSING	
ITEM NO.	QUANTITY DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN RSA CURRENCY **(ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCUDED)
-	Required by:	
-	At:	
-	Brand and model	
-	Country of origin	
-	Does the offer comply with the specification(s)?	*YES/NO
-	If not to specification, indicate deviation(s)	
-	Period required for delivery	
-	Delivery:	*Firm/Not firm
	applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay as utions and skills development levies.	you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund
*Delete	e if not applicable	

PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

A NON-FIRM PRICES SUBJECT TO ESCALATION

- 1. IN CASES OF PERIOD CONTRACTS, NON-FIRM PRICES WILL BE ADJUSTED (LOADED) WITH THE ASSESSED CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS IMPLICIT IN NON FIRM PRICES WHEN CALCULATING THE COMPARATIVE PRICES
- 2. IN THIS CATEGORY PRICE ESCALATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONSIDERED IN TERMS OF THE FOLLOWING FORMULA:

$$Pa = (1 - V)Pt \left(D1 \frac{R1t}{R1o} + D2 \frac{R2t}{R2o} + D3 \frac{R3t}{R3o} + D4 \frac{R4t}{R4o} \right) + VPt$$

Where:		
Pa	=	The new escalated price to be calculated.
(1-V) Pt	=	85% of the original bid price. Note that Pt must always be the original bid price and not an escalated price.
D1, D2	=	Each factor of the bid price eg. labour, transport, clothing, footwear, etc. The total of the various factors D1,D2 etc. must add up to 100%.
R1t, R2t	=	Index figure obtained from new index (depends on the number of factors used).
R1o, R2o	=	Index figure at time of bidding.
VPt	=	15% of the original bid price. This portion of the bid price remains firm i.e. it is not subject to any price escalations.

3. The following index/indices must be used to calculate your bid price:

Index Dated	Index Dated	Index Dated
Index Dated	Index Dated	Index Dated

4. FURNISH A BREAKDOWN OF YOUR PRICE IN TERMS OF ABOVE-MENTIONED FORMULA. THE TOTAL OF THE VARIOUS FACTORS MUST ADD UP TO 100%.

eg. Labour, transport etc.)	ENTAGE OF BID PRICE

B PRICES SUBJECT TO RATE OF EXCHANGE VARIATIONS

1. Please furnish full particulars of your financial institution, state the currencies used in the conversion of the prices of the items to South African currency, which portion of the price is subject to rate of exchange variations and the amounts remitted abroad.

PARTICULARS INSTITUTION	OF	FINANCIAL	ITEM NO	PRICE	CURRENCY	RATE	PORTION OF PRICE SUBJECT TO ROE	AMOUNT IN FOREIGN CURRENCY REMITTED ABROAD
						ZAR=		
						ZAR=		
						ZAR=		
						ZAR=		
						ZAR=		
						ZAR=		

2. Adjustments for rate of exchange variations during the contract period will be calculated by using the average monthly exchange rates as issued by your commercial bank for the periods indicated hereunder: (Proof from bank required)

AVERAGE MONTHLY EXCHANGE RATES FOR THE PERIOD:	DATE DOCUMENTATION MUST BE SUBMITTED TO THIS OFFICE	DATE FROM WHICH NEW CALCULATED PRICES WILL BECOME EFFECTIVE	DATE UNTIL WHICH NEW CALCULATED PRICE WILL BE EFFECTIVE

MBD 4

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

- 1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state *
- 1. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.

3 In orde	er to give e	ffect to the	e above, th	ne following	questionnaire	must be d	completed a	nd submitted
wi	th the bid.							

3.1	Full Name:					
3.2	Identity Number:					
3.3	Company Registration Number:					
3.4	Tax Reference Number:					
3.5	VAT Registration Number:					
3.6	Are you presently in the service of the state ★	YES / NO				
3.6.1	If so, furnish particulars.					
3.7	Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months?	YES / NO				

MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be

⁽a) a member of -

⁽i) any municipal council;

⁽ii) any provincial legislature; or

⁽iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

⁽b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

⁽c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

⁽d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

⁽e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

⁽f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

3.7.1	If so, furnish particulars.	
3.8	Do you, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?	
3.8.1	If so, furnish particulars.	YES / NO
3.9	Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?	
3.9.1	If so, furnish particulars	YES / NO
3.10	Are any of the company's directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?	YES / NO
3.10.1	I If so, furnish particulars.	
3.11 △	are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?	YES / NO
3.11.1	I If so, furnish particulars.	

CERTIFICATION	
I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)	
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMAT	TION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.
I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE M	AY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE
FALSE.	
Signature	Date
Position	Name of Ridder

DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

comple	ete the following questionnaire:
1	Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?
1.1 establi	If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of shment if established during the past three years.
	Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any pality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is the for more than 30 days? *YES / NO
	If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services is any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which nt is overdue for more than 30 days. *YES / NO
2.2	If yes, provide particulars.
* Delet	e if not applicable
3	Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? *YES / NO
4.1	If yes, furnish particulars
	*YES / NO

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part T 2-Returnable Documents T2.2-Returnable Schedule

4.	Will any portion of goods of portion and whether any p to betransferred out of the	or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what ortion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected Republic? *YES / NO
4.1	If yes, furnish particulars	
CERTI	FICATION	
I, THE	UNDERSIGNED (NAME)	
CERTI	FY THAT THE INFORMATIO	N FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.
IACCE	EPT THAT THE STATE MAY	ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE
FALSE	i.	
	Signature	Date
Position	 on	Name of Bidder

MBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

(delete whichever is not applicable for this tender).

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
- b) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.
- c) Either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.
- 1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:
- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes:
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. **POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE**

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 or 90/10

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin}\right)$$
 or $Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin}\right)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$Ps = 80\left(1+rac{Pt-P\,max}{P\,max}
ight)$$
 or $Ps = 90\left(1+rac{Pt-P\,max}{P\,max}
ight)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Female		5		
Youth		5		
Disability		5		
locally		5		
Non-Compliant Contributor		0		

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/ilfm
4.4. Company registration number:
4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM
□ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
☐ One-person business/sole propriety
□ Close corporation
□ Public Company
□ Personal Liability Company
□ (Pty) Limited
□ Non-Profit Company
□ State Owned Company
[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

- 4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:
- The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;

- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
- (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
- (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
- (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
- (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

	SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)
SURNAME AND NAME: DATE:	
ADDRESS:	

1. Points awarded for Specific Goals

1.1

Specific Goals	Number of points (80/20		
	system)		
Female	5		
Youth	5		
Disability	5		
Locally	5		
Non-compliant contributor	0		

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

1.	I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding
	documents to (name of institution) in accordance with the requirements
	and specifications stipulated in bid number at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain
	binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and
	calculated from the closing time of bid.

- 2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (i) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Technical Specification(s);
 - Preference claim form for Preferential Procurement in terms of the Preferential
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (iii) Other (specify)
- 3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
- 4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfilment of this contract.
- 5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
- 6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)	
	WITNESSES
CAPACITY	
SIGNATURE	 1
NAME OF FIRM	2
	DATE:
DATE	B/(TE.

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)

1. I acc goo	ept your bid und ds/works indicated	in my er reference num hereunder and/or	capacity as ber further specified	dateddin the annexure(s).	for the su	 pply of	
2. An	official order indica	ting delivery instruc	ctions is forthco	ming.			
	3. I undertake to make payment for the goods/works delivered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice accompanied by the delivery note.						
1. ITEM NO.	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	1. BRAND	DELIVERY PERIOD	TOTAL PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIMED	POINTS CLAIMED FOR EACH SPECIFIC GOAL		
						l	
4. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.							
SIGNED AT	Γ	OI	N				
NAME (PRI	NT)						
SIGNATUR	E						
OFFICIAL S	STAMP			WITNESSES			
				1			
				2			

DATE

CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SERVICE PROVIDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SERVICE PROVIDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER)

- 2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (iv) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid:
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Filled in task directive/proposal;
 - Preference claim form for Preferential Procurement in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of Bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (v) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (vi) Other (specify)
- 3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the services specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
- 4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
- 5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
- 6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)	
INAME (FIXINI)	 WITNESSES
CAPACITY	 1
SIGNATURE	 _
NAME OF FIRM	 2
DATE	DATE:

CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES

PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)

1.	Idatedfor the rendering of services indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).						
2.	An official order indicating service delivery instructions is forthcoming.						
3.	I undertake to make payment for the services rendered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice.						
3.1	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	COMPLETION DATE	TOTAL PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIMED	POINTS CLAIMED FOR EACH SPECIFIC GOAL		
4. SIGNE	I confirm that I am duly autho		contract.				
NAME	(PRINT)						
SIGNA	ATURE						
OFFIC	CIAL STAMP				5		

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector?	Yes	No
	(Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).		
	The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes	No
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes	No
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes	No
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the muother organ of state terminated during the past perform on or comply with the contract?		Yes	No	MBD 8
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:			1	
2	It serves as a declaration to be used by m goods and services are being procured, a supply chain management system.				
3	The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that	at bidder, or any of its directors ha	ve:		
	 a. abused the municipality's / municipal er improper conduct in relation to such sy b. been convicted for fraud or corruption or willfully neglected, reneged on or failed sector contract during the past five year d. been listed in the Register for Tender Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 	stem; during the past five years; to comply with any government, n ars; or Defaulters in terms of section 29	nunicipal	or oth	er public
4	In order to give effect to the above, t submitted with the bid.	he following questionnaire mu	ist be c	omple	ted and
CERT	IFICATION				
CERT	UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) IFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED (ARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.	ON THIS			
	EPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATIONST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PRO		AY BE T	AKEN	l
Signat	ure				
Positio	on	Name of Bidder	Js367bW		

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe* se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
 - This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
 - In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

87

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:	
(Bid Number and Description)	
in response to the invitation for the bid made by:	
(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)	
do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true an	nd complete in every respect:
I certify, on behalf of:	that:
(Name of Bidder)	

- 1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
- 2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
- 4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
- 5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

- 6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid;or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
- 8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

TENDER No. MHLM/02/2023/24 Part T 2-Returnable Documents T2.2-Returnable Schedule

MBD 9

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signature	Date	
D. W		
Position	Name of Bidder	

PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	98
C1.2	Contract Data	101
C1.3	Form of Guarantee	112
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	117

UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA				ALA 91	
Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

1. OFFER

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

UPGRADING OF RULAGANYANG, BOITEKO AND TLHABOLOGANG IN TSWELELANG

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

ine offered		_				_	value-Added		_
				Ran	d (in words); R			(in figu	res)
and returning one	e copy of thi reupon the to	s docum enderer l	ent to the becomes t	tenderer	before the en	d of the	nis form of offer an e period of validity tor in terms of the	stated in	the
Signature(s) .									
Name(s)									
Capacity									
for the Tenderer	(Name and								
Name			a	nd signat	ure				
of witness						Date			

2. ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employeridentified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part C1: Agreements and contract data (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data

Part C3: Scope of work

Part C4: Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall, within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement including the schedule of deviation (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor), within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt, notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.¹

Signature(s)		
Name(s)		
Capacity		
for the Employer	(Name and address of organization)	
Name	and signature	
of witness		Date

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect two (2) working days after the submission by the Employer of one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any), to a courier-to-counter delivery / counter-to-counter delivery / door-to-counter delivery / door-to-door delivery / courier service (delete that which is not applicable), provided that the Employer notifies the Tenderer of the tracking number within 24 hours of such submission. Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within seven (7) working days of the date of such submission notifies the Employer in writing of any reason whyhe cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

¹ As an alternative the following wording may be used:

3. SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

- 1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender.
- 2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matterin such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
- 3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.
- 4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the contract.

1.	Subject
	Details
2.	Subject
	Details
3.	Subject
	Details
4.	Subject
	Details
5.	Subject
	Details

By the duly authorized representatives signing this schedule of deviations, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA (PART 1)

The Conditions of Contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015) published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE). Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained from the SAICE Tel no.: (0)11 805 5947.

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works make several references to the Contract Data. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works to which it mainly applies.

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

Clause	Description			
1.1.14	The Employer is the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality			
1.2.2	The Employer's address for receipt of communication	The Employer's address for receipt of communications and noticesis:		
	Telephone: (018)-596-3925 Facsimile:	(018)-596-1555		
	Address (Postal): Private Bag X3 (Physical):	19 Kruger Street		
	Wolmaransstad	Wolmaransstad		
	2630			
1.1.15	The Engineer is Korone Engineers			
1.2.2	The Engineer's address for receipt of communication	ns and notices is:		
	8 Fick Street Potchefstroom 2531 tel: 018 462 0796 / 018 294 3597 e-mail: info@koroneng.co.za			
1.1.13	The time for completing the works is 5 months .			
1.6 and 38	The special non-working days are public holidays , These days will be excluded from time calculations.			
1.6	The year-end break commences on 15 December 2023 and ends 09 January 2024			
2.3	The Engineer is required to obtain the specific approvany of the following functions or duties:	ral of the Employer before executing		
	a) The issuing of a variation order in terms of Claus	se 36.2.		
	b) Approval of extension of time in terms of Clause	e 42.2.		
	c) Approval of penalties in terms of Clause 43.1.d) Approval to utilize the contingencies			
4.5.2	Replace the term "Safety" with "Occupationa Health	and Safety"		
7.∪.∠	Tropiace the term balety with boodpational health	Taria Garety		

Clause	Description		
7	The time to deliver the Deed of Guarantee is 14 days of the Commencement Date		
	The Form of Guarantee is to contain the wording of the document included in C1.3.		
	The liability of the Guarantee shall be for 10 % of the Tender Price.		
10	The Contractor shall commence executing the Works within 14 days of the Commencement Date.		
12.2	The Contractor shall deliver his programme of work within 14 days of the Commencement Date.		
35.1.1.2.2	The value of the materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is R0-00 (Nil) .		
35.1.1.2.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is 14% .		
35.1.3	The limit of indemnity for the liability insurance required is R10 million .		
37.2.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges for work executed on a day-work basis is 25%		
43.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,05% of the total Tender Sum per day, up to a maximum limit of twenty-five thousand rand per day (R25000,00 per day).		
46.2	The Contract is a Fixed Price Contract:		
	Contract Price Adjustment will not apply to this contract		
46.3	Price adjustments for variations in the costs of special materials will not apply to this contract. Refer Contract Data (Part 2).		
49.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80 %.		
49.3	The percentage retention on the amounts due to the Contractor is 10 %.		
49.3	The limit of retention money is 10 % of the Contract Price. No interest will be paid on retention money		
49.6	A Retention Money Guarantee is permitted. Replace the term "Bank" with "Bank or Insurance Company" in Clauses 49.6.1 to 49.6.3.		
51.5.3	Delete Clause 51.5.3 as retention monies shall not be halved at completion.		
53.1	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months measured from the date of the Certificate of Completion.		
55.1.8	Replace subclause with:		
	The Contractor or anyone on his behalf or in his employ would pay, offer or offer as payment to any person in the employ of the Employer, or in the employ of the Engineer, a gratuity or reward or commission.		
Additional	EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ABNORMAL RAINFALL		
Conditions of Contract	Extensions of time in respect of clause 42 in respect of abnormal rainfall shall be calculated using the following formula for each calendar month or part thereof:		
	$V = \left(Nw - Nn\right) + \left(\frac{Rw - Rn}{X}\right)$		
	Where:		

Clause	Description
Clause	V = Extension of time in calendar days in respect of the calendar month under consideration. Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded. Nn = Average number of days in the relevant calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records, as stated in the Scope of Work, on which a rainfall of 10mm or more has been recorded for the calendar month. Rw = Actual average rainfall in mm recorded for the calendar month under consideration. Rn = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month as derived from existing rainfall records as stated in the Scope of Work. For purposes of the Contract Nn, Rn, X and Y shall have those values assigned to them in the Scope of Work. If V is negative and its absolute value exceeds Nn, then V shall be taken as equal to minus Nn. The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the period under consideration, but if the total is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn. This formula does not take account flood damage which could cause further or concurrent delays and will be treated separately as far as extension of time is concerned. The factor (Nw Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average in #he number of days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm. The factor (Rw-
	concurrent delays and will be treated separately as far as extension of time is concerned. The factor (Nw Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from
Additional Clause	persons.
	Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works
	Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.
	Applicable labour laws
	The Ministerial Determination, Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice N° R63 of 25 January 2002, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.

1.	Introduction
1.1	This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a EPWP.
1.2	In this document
	(a) "department" means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
	(b) means any department agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a EPWP;
	(c) "worker" means any person working ${\tt ELEMTARY}$ occupation on a EPWP;
	(d) "elementary occupation" means any occupation involving - skilled work;
	(e) "management" means any person employed by a department or agency to administer or execute an EPWP;
	(f) "task" means a fixed quantity of work;
	(g) - paid performing a task;
	(h) - completed;
	(i) - means a worker paid length of time worked.
2.	Terms of Work
2.1	Workers on a EPWP are employed on a temporary basis.
2.2	A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on a EPWP.
2.3	Employment on a EPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

4. Meal Breaks 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requi a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be lunattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a) the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's daily rate, if the worker works for more than for hours.	Clause	Desc	cription
(a) more than forty hours in any week (b) on more than five days in any week; and (c) for more than eight hours on any day. 3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per wee The worker may then work up to ten hours per day. 4. Meal Breaks 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requi a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during t meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task i		3.	Normal Hours of Work
(b) on more than five days in any week; and (c) for more than eight hours on any day. 3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per wee The worker may then work up to ten hours per day. 4. Meal Breaks 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requi a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be it unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during t meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal brea of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less t		3.1	An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work-
(c) for more than eight hours on any day. 3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per wee The worker may then work up to ten hours per day. 4. Meal Breaks 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be lead to the state of this or her duties during a meal break. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their did for to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to worker's during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the w			(a) more than forty hours in any week
3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per wee The worker may then work up to ten hours per day. 4. Meal Breaks 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requive a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be lead unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must a reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until it time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's daily task if the worker works for more than for hours			(b) on more than five days in any week; and
4. Meal Breaks 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requi a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be lunattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours peday. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. To daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their droff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a) the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's daily rate, if the worker works for more than for hours.			(c) for more than eight hours on any day.
 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requi a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be lunattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during t meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. To daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed the workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's daily task if the worker works for more than for hours. 1 double the w		3.2	An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
least thirty minutes duration. 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks. 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may requi a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be lunattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during t meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency ascurity work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's daily task if the worker works for more than for hours.		4.	Meal Breaks
 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may request a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be launattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during ta meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours poday. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. To daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed be workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours. (b) daily rate, 		4.1	A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be a unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must ta reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during t meal break. 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their doff to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed to workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a) the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours.		4.2	An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker required to work or to be available for work during the meal break. 5. Special Conditions for Security Guards 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency a security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a) the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than four hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours.		4.3	A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours p day. 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal brea of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. To daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed be workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours.		4.4	A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.
5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal breat of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each. 6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed be workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours.		5.	Special Conditions for Security Guards
6. Daily Rest Period Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. To daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed be workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		5.1	A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. To daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		5.2	A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.
daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day. 7. Weekly Rest Period Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed the workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency expectively work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a) the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		6.	Daily Rest Period
Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency a security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid— (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		daily	rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the
off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed be workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work") 8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		7.	Weekly Rest Period
 8.1 A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency of security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours. 		off to	perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by
security work. 8.2 Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay. 8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		8.	Work on Sundays and Public Holidays
8.3 A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid — (a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for hours. ———————————————————————————————————		8.1	A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
(a)the worker's daily task if the worker works for rate, less than for hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		8.2	Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than for (b) daily rate, hours.		8.3	A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
8 4 A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid			hours; double the worker's task if the worker works for more than four (b) daily rate,
o. – A timo rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid		8.4	A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid

Clause	Desc	ription
		(a)the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
		(b)double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.
	9.	Sick Leave
	9.1	Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
	9.2	A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
	9.3A	worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
	9.4	Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
	9.5	An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
	9.6	An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
	9.7Ar	n employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usua payday.
	9.8	Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is—
		(a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
		(b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
	9.9	A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
	9.10	A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.
	10.	Maternity Leave
	10.1	A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
	10.2	A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
	10.3	A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
	10.4	A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
	10.5	A worker may begin maternity leave :-
		(a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
		(b) on an earlier date ≔

Clause	Desc	ription
		(i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
		(c) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering herhealth.
	10.6	A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
	10.7	A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the SPWP on which she was employed has ended.
	11.	Family responsibility leave
	11.1	Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances :-
		(a) when the employee's child is born;
		(b) when the employee'schild is sick;
		(c) in the event of a death of—
		(i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
		(ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparenţ child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.
	12.	Statement of Conditions
	12.1	An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment \div
		(a) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP;
		(b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
		(c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
		(d)the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
		(e) the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP
	12.2	An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
	12.3.	An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.
	13.	Keeping Records
	13.1	Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following :-
		(a) the worker's name and position;
		(b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
		(c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
		(d) payments made to each worker.
		(-, ,

Clause	Desc	ription
	13.2	The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.
	14.	Payment
	14.1	An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
	14.2	A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
	14.3	An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
	14.4	A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
	14.5	Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
	14.6	Payment in cash or by cheque must take place :-
		(a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
		(b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
		(c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
	14.7	An employer must give a worker the following information in writing:-
		(a) the period for which payment is made;
		(b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
		(c) the worker's earnings;
		(d) any money deducted from the payment;
		(e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
	14.8	If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing forit
	14.9	If a worker's employment owing to that worker within one inscrettminimathed, ethner mentiplicy per lemptoy program monies
	15.	Deductions
	15.1	An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
	15.2	An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
	15.3	An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
	15.4	An employer may not require or allow a worker to :-
		(a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;

Clause	Desc	ription
		(b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
		(c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.
	16.	Health and Safety
	16.1	Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
	16.2	A worker must —
		(a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
		(b) obey any health and safety instruction;
		(c) obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP;
		(d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
		(e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.
	17.	Compensation for Injuries and Diseases
	17.1	It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a SPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
	17.2	A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
	17.3	The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
	17.4	An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.
	18.	Termination
	18.1	The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
	18.2	A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
	18.3	A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
	18.4	A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
	18.5	A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

19. Certificate of Service

- 19.1 On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating -
 - (a) the worker's full name;
 - (b) the name and address of the employer;
 - (c) the SPWP on which the worker worked;
 - (d) the work performed by the worker;
 - (e) any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP;
 - (f) the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP;
 - (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA (PART 2)

PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR.

Clause	Description		
1.1.8	The Contractor is the [Enter the Legal name of the Contractor].		
1.2.2	The Contractor's address for receipt of communications and notices is :		
	Telephone: Facsimile:		
	E-mail:		
	Address (Postal) : Address (Physical) :		
37.2.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover all overhead charges is		
42.1	The Works shall be completed indays/weeks/months *(delete one).		
	[State the total number of days, weeks, months or years which must include the special non-working days and the year end break].		
	The Works shall be completed for the portions as set out in the Scope of Works for :		
	Portion 1 within (To be completed by the Compiler)		
	Portion 2 within		
	The whole of the Works shall be complete within		
46.3	The variation in cost of special materials is :		
	Type of Material Unit Rate or Price		

C1.3: PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS
"Guarantor" means:
"Physical" address:
"Employer" means:
"Contractor "means:
"Employer's Agent" means:
"Works" means:
"Site" means:
"Contract" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.
"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R
Amount in words:
"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R
Amount in words:
Type of Performance Guarantee(Insert Variable or Fixed)
"Expiry Date" means(Give date) or any other later date set by the

CONTRACT DETAILS

here

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

Contractor and/or Employer provided such instruction is received prior to the Expiry Date as indicated

1. VARIABLE PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1.1	Where a Variable Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be
	limited during the following periods of diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:
1.1.1	From and including the date of signing the Performance Guarantee up to and including the date

	of the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the
	Contract Sum:
	R
	(Amount in words)
.1.2	From the day following the date of the said interim payment certificate up to and including the
	Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the
	Works, whichever occurs first:
	R
	(Amount in words)
.2	The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on

1.2 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum, has been issued and the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

2. FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

- 2.1 Where a Fixed Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
- 2.2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date on which the Performance Guarantee is signed, up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.
- 2.3 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

3. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO VARIABLE AND FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES

- 3.1 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
- Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
- 312 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
- 3.2 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 3.2.1 to 3.2.3:
- A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 3.2.2;
- A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 3.2.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
- A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 3.2.
- 3.3 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
- the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; or
- a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; and
- the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
- 3.4 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 and 3.3 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.1 or 2.1
- 3.5 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 3.3, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank

- compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 3.6 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 or 3.3 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 3.7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.3 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 3.8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 3.9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 3.10 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 1.1.2 or 2.2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 3.11 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 3.2 or 3.3, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 3.12 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at
Date
Guarantor's signatory (1)
Capacity

MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part C1-Agreement and Contract Data C1.3-Form of Guarantee

Guaranto	r's signatory	(2)
Capacity		
Witness	signatory	(1)
Witness	signatory	(2)

C1.4: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT CONCLUDED BY AND BETWEEN: MAQUASSI

HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS THE MUNICIPALITY)

herein represented	by		
in	his	capacity	as
of the Municipality,	he being duly authorised thereto		
and			
(hereinafter referre	d to as the Mandatory)		
herein represented	by		
in his capacity as			
of the Mandatory, h	ne being duly authorised thereto		
offollowing work	20in	a written, alternatively oral agreement of terms of which the Mandatory underton nort description of the type of contract v	ook to carry out the
(The said cont	ract work is hereinafter referred to	as the Work)	

- 2. The Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 as amended (hereinafter referred to as **the Act**) contains amongst others certain provisions with regard to the health and safety of people at work and in connection with the usage of plant and machinery, as well as the protection of other persons than persons at work against hazards to health and safety that originates from or in connection with the activities of persons at work.
- 3. Section 37(2) of the Act makes provision for the exclusion by the parties, by way of a written agreement, of supposition and accompanying liability of the Municipality as stipulated in section 37(1) of the Act.
- 4. The parties have reached consensus with regard to the terms and conditions to which they agree in terms of the provisions of section 37(2) of the Act.

NOW THEREFOR THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS

1. WRITTEN AGREEMENT

The parties herewith agree in terms of section 37(2) of the Act on the arrangements and procedures that must be followed to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act by the Mandatory.

2. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT BY THE MANDATARY

The mandatory acknowledge herewith that he is fully acquainted with the contents of the Act, as well as with all regulations and SABS codes of practice that have been made in terms of section 43 of the Act.

3. UNDERTAKING BY MANDATARY

- (a) The Mandatory hereby undertakes and binds himself to the Municipality to ensure prompt and strict compliance with the provisions of the Act and the said regulations as well as with the provisions included in this Safety Agreement at all times during the execution of the Works
- (b) It is hereby recorded that the provisions of this Safety Agreement as set out hereinafter are in no way intended to restrict the duties of the Mandatory, nor to exempt the Mandatory from his obligation in accordance with the Act and the said regulations

4. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

- (a) It is compulsory to wear equipment for eye protection when working in an eye protection zone or where the Work requires eye protection.
- **(b)** It is compulsory to wear safety helmets when working in a safety helmet zone or where the Work requires safety helmets.
- (c) It is compulsory to wear hearing protection when working in a noise zone or where the Work requires hearing protection.
- (d) The wearing of other protective clothing and equipment as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Officer of Maguassi Hills Local Municipality is compulsory.
- (e) The Mandatory shall ensure that the statutory requirements are complied with at all times.

5. FENCING AND GENERAL MACHINERY PROTECTION

No shield or fencing may be removed from or be moved at any machinery or installation without written permission.

6. SCAFFOLDING, LADDERS, TOOLS, ETCETERA

The Mandatory without the written permission of the Municipality may use no equipment or tools that belong to the Municipality.

Except where agreed beforehand the Mandatory shall provide enough tools and equipment to enable him to complete the Works and the Mandatory shall provide all storerooms, offices and eating halls that he may need. The Mandatory will be responsible for all his material on site.

In special case where the Municipality may lend equipment, tools or materials to the Mandatory, the Mandatory will use such equipment, tools and/or materials at his own risk and the Mandatory herewith indemnifies the Municipality against any liability of whichever nature or from any cause whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, that may arise from such usage.

7. SERVICES AND WORKING METHODS

The written permission of the Chief Executive/Municipal Manager of the Municipality shall be obtained where any work which must be undertaken by the Mandatory is connected with a working process or machineryor any other service in connection therewith, or may possibly affect it, before he commences with suchwork.

Approval shall be obtained from the City Electrical Engineer of the Municipality before any equipment is connected to the electrical supply of the Municipality All equipment shall be isolated before any equipment is connected to the electrical supply of the Municipality. It shall be isolated and be provided with earth leakage protection. Electrical machinery, portable electrical tools and portable lights must comply with the requirements of the applicable regulations.

Work permits must be issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations when the nature of the work requires it. Permits must be issued by the relevant departmental head where necessary.

8. EXCAVATIONS

Written permission for excavations shall be obtained from the City Engineer of the Municipality and the Mandatory shall make sure of the existence and position of electrical cables, discharge pipes, gas lines, water conduits, et cetera before he commences with any excavation work.

All excavations and obstructions and/or any openings in platforms or floors shall be enclosed in a safe way and warning notices shall be erected to ensure absolute safety. An adequate number of red or orange caution lights shall be provided when it is dark or should bad light prevail.

The area surrounding excavations shall be kept in a safe, orderly and tidy condition. No loose material of whatever nature may be left in walkways or workplaces or be allowed to block walkways or workplaces.

Nobody may enter into any restricted area in which hazardous fumes or a shortage of oxygen exists without a permit giving permission to do so, issued by the head of the relevant department of the Municipality and until it has been certified safe for entrance by the Occupational Health and Safety Officer and the Health Inspector of the Municipality.

9. RESTRICTION TO WORKPLACE

Employees of the Mandatory shall be restricted to their workplaces except when they have to leave their area for work purposes or when they visit toilets.

10. SUBCONTRACTORS

The Mandatory shall ensure that all subcontractors receive a copy of this safety agreement and must ensure they comply with it.

11. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER AND THE REPORTING OF ALL ACCIDENTS

The Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Municipality is available for consultation, and he will make periodical visits to the workplace of the Mandatory. Any hazardous occurrence or incident to the employees of the Mandatory that results in absence from work for a period longer than three days shall be reported in writing to the Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Municipality within forty eight hours as well as to the Department of Labour as specified by the Act. Every user, employer, occupier, builder or excavator must, under this Act, keep record of all accidents that occur.

In the case of an accident that results in loss of life, nobody may disturb the scene of the accident or any articles involved in the accident prior to the arrival of the Occupational Health and Safety Officer and the Inspector, unless it is to prevent another accident from happening or the prevention of loss of life or to remove corpses.

The Occupational Health and Safety Officer will issue contravention notices to the Mandatory or a sub-contractor when there is a non-compliance and will specify the time in which it must be rectified.

The Occupational Health and Safety Officer will issue work stop notices to the Mandatory or subcontractor whenever he is of the opinion that the health and safety of any person at work is threatened or that the contravention notices are not adhered to.

12. FIRST AID

Where five or more persons are employed at a workplace, the Mandatory shall provide and maintain an adequately equipped first-aid box that meets the following requirements.

- (a) Every first-aid box shall contain the minimum contents as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- **(b)** Nothing except articles and equipment required for first-aid purposes may be kept in the first-aid box.
- (c) Each first-aid box shall be kept in a place readily accessible in case of an accident.

 All first-aid boxes shall be placed under control of a responsible person except where five or less persons are at work. The responsible person must be in the possession of a valid first-aid certificate issued by one of the following organisations:
 - A South-African Red Cross Society
 - B St. John's Ambulance Foundation
 - C South-African First-Aid League

A notice indicating where the first-aid box is kept as well as the name of the person in charge, shall be affixed in a conspicuous place. The first-aid facilities of the Municipality may be used during emergencies.

13. FIRE PREVENTION MEASURES AND STORAGE OF FLAMMABLE MATERIAL

The Fire department of the Municipality shall be notified before any welding, oxyacetylene welding, cutting, burning of paint or tar from floors or roofs is undertaken so that the necessary fire prevention measures can be arranged. All "NO SMOKING AND OPEN SURFACE FIRES/LIGHTS PROHIBITED" notices shall be adhered to. The Mandatory and his senior employee shall acquaint themselves and their fellow workers with the fire prevention measures of the Municipality, which will also include fire alarm notices and exits in case of fire, and they shall ensure that these rules are strictly complied with.

14. COMPLETION OF WORK

Before the mandatory or his sub-contractors leaves the site they shall inform the Head of the relevant Department of the Municipality and obtain his/her written approval that the work has been completed satisfactory and that the site of the work is left in a good condition.

15. SALVAGED MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Any building demolished or equipment or materials that are salvaged whilst carrying out the work shall remain the property of the Municipality, unless the contract specifically provides otherwise.

16. BREAKING OF THESE RULES AND POOR CONDUCT

The Mandatory is warned that no behavior that causes danger to their own employees, to the employees of the Municipality or general public will be tolerated. The Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Municipality reserves the right of the withdrawal of any employees of the Mandatory or Municipality from the premises in the case of any default or breach of the agreement and to order that the completion of the work be stayed, pending compliance with this agreement; alternatively to cancel the agreement referred to in par.2 in which event the Municipality will be entitled to appoint an alternative contractor to complete the work and recover the costs thereof from the mandatory, without prejudice to any alternative or additional right or action or remedy to the Municipality, to recover from the mandatory damages for the default or breach and the cancellation.

The senior employees of the Mandatory shall sign a note of acknowledgement of this safety agreement to certify that they have received the regulations as included herein and that they understand the regulations

17. INTOXICATION

Nobody that is in a state of intoxication or that is in any other condition that causes or may cause his/her incapability to control him/herself or persons under his control may and shall not be permitted on the premises of the Municipality. The Occupational Health and Safety Officer of the Municipality reserves the right to the withdrawal of any employees of the Mandatory or Municipality from the premises in the case of any transgression of this nature.

18. CONFIDENTIALLY

The Mandatory shall at all times treat data and information that have been made known to him or that he requires in connection with his work from the Municipality as confidential and he may not make unauthorized use thereof. He must also ensure that such data and information are not communicated to anybody else that is not an employee of the Mandatory without obtaining prior written approval from the Municipality and he must further ensure that such persons do in fact know that the said information is confidential and that they are obliged to treat it as such.

The Mandatory shall provide for adequate physical protection for any confidential documents, sketches, et cetera that he receives from the Municipality in connection with the work as well as for any copies thereof that he makes. He shall hand back all documents sketches and copies thereof to the Municipality upon completion of the work, or earlier, if so requested by the Municipality. The Mandatory shall inform the Municipality immediately should any such documents or sketches become lost.

19. INDEMNIFICATION BY THE MANDATORY

The following conditions will be applicable to the Mandatory:

- (a) The Mandatory is liable and herewith indemnifies the Municipality irrevocably and in full against any claim for loss or damage to property or arising from death or injury of any person and any associated loss or damage suffered, and against all lawsuits, claims, demands, costs, expenses, and charges that may arise when the said occurrences are caused on purpose or through the negligence, violation of legal obligations or failure by the Mandatory or its employees.
- **(b)** Whenever any of the employees of the Municipality is busy with work to, or with the supply of material that will be used during the execution of the work by the Mandatory, or otherwise busy with work under the instruction and supervision of the Mandatory, in as far as they may be negligent or fail to do there duty, they will be regarded as employees of the mandatory
- (c) All installations, equipment, hoisting-apparatus and other implements, scaffolding, ladders, material, et cetera that are borrowed from the Municipality by the Mandatory for usage during the execution of the work, will be used entirely at the risk of the Mandatory or employees of the Mandatory and the Mandatory herewith indemnifies the Municipality irrevocably and in full against any liability that may arise from such usage.

20. AMENDMENTS MUST BE IN WRITING

The parties agree herewith that this safety agreement is the only safety agreement between them and that no amendment thereof will be valid unless it is in writing and signed by both parties.

21. JURISDICTION AND LEGAL COSTS

In the event of any legal action being instituted pertaining to this agreement the party in default or breach will be liable for the other party's legal costs on the scale as between attorney and own Employer and the parties consent to the jurisdiction of the magistrate's court for purpose of any legal action being instituted.

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part C1-Agreement and Contract Data C1.5-Safety Agreement

PARTICULARS OF THE MANDATOR	Y		
Name (Mandatory)			
C.E.O. (Section 16(1))			
ID NO			
Designation			
Name of Business			
Address of Business			
Tel number(h)	(w)	e-mail
Number of employees employed			
Registration number as allocated to the	Mandatory by t	the Workman's	Compensation Commissioner
Date allocated			
Thus done and signed on this	day of	-	20
As witnesses:			
(Signature)			(Name in print)
(Signature)			(Name in print)
(Signature)		TUE	(Name in print) MANDATORY
Thus does and since does this	day af	INE	
Thus done and signed on this	day of		20
As witnesses:			
(Signature)		-	(Name in print)
(Signature)			(Name in print)
(Signature)		THE	(Name in print) MUNICIPALITY
Acknowledgement of receipt of the THE MANDATARY	agreement:		

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part C2-Pricing Data Contents

PART C2: PRICING DATA

T_{λ}	Δ	R	ı	F	0	F	C	O	N	Т	F	N	T	-5
	_	u	_	_	~		$\mathbf{\circ}$	v			_	17		J

C2.1	Pricing Instructions	122
C2.2	Schedule of Quantities	124

C2.1-Pricing Instructions

C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

- **C2.1.1** Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Clause 8 of the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction referred to in the Scope of Works, subject to the variations and amendments contained in the section "Applicable SANS 1200 standardised specifications".
- C2.1.2 Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.
- C2.1.3 The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the Bill item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Bills of Quantities. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of schedule items. Further information and set specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SANS in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, e.g. G for SANS 1200 G.
- C2.1.4 Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.
- C2.1.5 The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.
- C2.1.6 The prices and rates to be inserted in the Bills of Quantities are to be the full inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. The prices will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- C2.1.7 It will be assumed that prices included in these Bills of Quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders. (Refer to www.stanza.org or www.iso.org for information on standards).
- **C2.1.8** Where the Scope of Work requires detailed drawings and designs or other information to be provided, all costs associated therewith are deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amount tendered such items.
- A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Schedule/Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bills of Quantities. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.
- **C2.1.10** Except where rates only are required, the Tenderer shall insert all amounts to be included in his total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.
- **C2.1.11** The units of measurement described in the Bills of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in the Bills of Quantities are as follows:

117

ha	=	hectare	h	=	hour
k <i>l</i>	=	kilolitre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	kW	=	kilowatt
Km-pass	=	kilometre pass	MN	=	Mega Newton
kPa	=	kilopascal	MN.m	=	Mega Newton-metre
1	=	litre	%	=	per cent
m	=	metre	PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
mm	=	millimetre	Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
m^2	=	square metre	No.	=	number
m².pass	=	square metre-pass	R/only	=	Rate only
m^3	=	cubic metre	sum	=	lump sum
m³.km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
MPa	=	Megapascal	W/day	=	Work day

- Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the Bills of Quantities with the letters LI in a separate column filled in against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked with the letters LI are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.
- C2.1.13 Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24 Part C2-Pricing Data

C2 '	2.	SC	H:	FD	Ш	F	OF	ΩI	ΙΔΝ	ITI	TIES
UZ.	<u> </u>	\mathbf{v}	/I I	$ \nu$	UL		VI.	w	יותי		\square

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C3.1	Description of the Works	152
C3.2	Engineering	158
C3.3	Procurement	159
C3.4	Construction Specifications	165
C3.5	Management	205

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

Note that dimensions and quantities stated in this description are approximate and for demonstration of order size purposes only.

C3.1.1

Employer's Objectives

The Municipality is embarking on a project to upgrade gravel roads to block paving within the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality. Kgakala is a township located within Maquassi Hills Local Municipality in Leeudoringstad town. The purpose of this project is to upgrade the existing internal gravel roads around Kgakala township to block pavers. The access is currently served by a combination of arterial and access roads. The overall project involves the construction of approximately 615 metres of urban access roads. The roads are to be constructed in accordance with SABS standards and will have a pavement layer consisting of a roadbed, sub-base, stabilized base and 60 mm interlocking block paving surface, channel drains.

Objectives during construction are to provide black economic enterprise contractors with a substantial portion of the work, provide work and training to local and other labourers and to execute the work with a high degree of safety.

C3.1.2 General Description of the Project Route

The project site is located in Maquassi Hills Local Municipality, in Kgakala township. The location of the road is shown on the Locality Plan bound into this document.

C3.1.3 Extent of Works

The main work items to be undertaken involves the following:

Under this Contract, the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality intends to upgrade about one thousand metres internal roads within Kgakala township. Under this contract, the successful Contractor will be required to undertake the following works:

- Construction of block paved roads 6 wide with kerbs on either side
- V-drain open channel drains
- Relocation of services (water pipeline, sewers and other services, etc)
- Setting out of the road works
- Bulk earthworks.
- · Construction of layer works
- Trench excavations for services (Stormwater drainage, culvert etc).

- TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24
 Part C3-Scope of Work
 Contents
- Site clearing, and rehabilitation of areas affected by construction activities
- Construction of temporary road deviations to cater for existing traffic and reinstatement thereof on completion of the contract in accordance with the requirements stipulated in the Environmental Management Programme (EMP).
- Labour based construction methods will be used along relevant portions of the project considered to be safe and/or appropriate to undertake such works.
- Construction of a formalised surplus material stockpile (for future use on extensions to the project), site landscaping, top soiling and rehabilitation of all disturbed areas in accordance with the requirements of the Environmental Management Plan.
- Construct stormwater pipes / and culverts, inlet and outlet structures.
- Erect road signs.
- Clean road reserve and cut the grass.
- Construct drainage structures and side drains.

Layer works shall include the following:

The following designs are applicable for this contract:

Surfacing: 60 mm interlocking grey block pavers

Base: 150mm thick stabilized gravel base layer (G6) compacted to 98% of modified

AASHTO

Sub Base: 150mm thick gravel subbase layer (G6) compacted to 95% of modified AASHTO

Subgrade: In-Situ roadbed: Ripped, shaped and compacted to 93% Modified AASHTO density

C3.1.4

Temporary Works

Temporary works under this project will specifically include inter alia;

- Construction of temporary by-passes to deal with traffic during construction.
- Provision of trench coverings for minor tracts and residential accesses.
- Traffic control during construction operations.
- Barricading and signposting for the duration of the contract.

C3.1.5

General Information

C3.1.5.1 Accommodation of Traffic

The accommodation of traffic during the construction of all the phases of the project forms an integral part of the project.

The existing roads shall at all times be open to allow for access to and from adjacent properties. The required proposal by the Contractor for the accommodation of traffic must be submitted to the Engineer at least one week before the date of the intended implementation to enable the Engineer to obtain approval from Maquassi Hills local Municipality.

The Contractor's tendered rates for the relevant items in the Schedule of Quantities shall include full compensation for all additional costs which may arise from this, and no claims for extra payment following on inconvenience caused by or as a result of the modus operandi to be followed, will be considered.

The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the Contractor shall apply suitable approved methods for controlling the movement of his equipment and vehicles in such a way that the latter will not constitute a hazard on the roads.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs or flicker lights, etc., in a good condition shall constitute ample reason for the Engineer to bring the Works to a stop until the road signs, etc., have been repaired to his satisfaction.

The Contractor shall submit proposals in connection with directional signs to the Engineer for approval.

C3.1.5.2 Services

Due to the nature of the construction, it is not anticipated that any services will be affected. However, the contractor shall do a reconnaissance of the route for possible services that may be affected.

C3.1.5.3 Construction Materials

Gravel materials required for construction work are not available on the site and shall be obtained from commercial sources. Concrete and making-up material shall be obtained from commercial sources.

C3.1.5.4 Drawings

All drawings necessary to complete the works are bound in Volume 4: Contract Drawings. The drawings indicating the extent of the works along the road are for tendering purpose only. The final extent of the work will be as instructed by the engineer.

Any information in the possession of the contractor which is required by the resident engineer to complete his as-built drawings shall be supplied to the resident engineer before a certificate of completion will be issued.

Only figured dimensions shall be used and drawings shall not be scaled unless so instructed by the engineer. The Engineer will supply any figured dimensions which may have been omitted from the drawings.

The levels given on the structural drawings are subject to confirmation on site, and the contractor shall submit all levels to the engineer for confirmation before commencing any structural work. The contractor shall check all clearances given on the drawings and shall inform the engineer of any discrepancies.

C3.1.5.5 Power Supply and other Services

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the supply of electrical power and all other services. No direct payment will be made for the provision of electrical and other services. The cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rates and amounts tendered for the various items of work for which these services are required.

C3.1.5.6 Water for Construction Purposes

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding a suitable supply of water for the project and he must make adequate provision in his tender for all negotiations and procurement of water for construction activities and all related costs will be deemed to be included in his tendered rates.

C3.1.5.7 Construction in Confined Areas

It may be necessary for the Contractor to work within confined areas. No additional payment will be made for work done in restricted areas, except in the case of structures as described in Subclause 6108(d) of the Standard Specifications. In certain places the width of the fill material and pavement layers may decrease to zero and the working space may be confined. The method of construction in these confined areas largely depends on the Contract or's constructional plant.

However, the Contractor must note that measurement and payment will be in accordance with the specified cross-sections and dimensions only, irrespective of the method used for achieving these cross-sections and dimensions and that the tendered rates and amounts shall include full compensation for all special equipment and construction methods and for all difficulties encountered when working in confined areas and narrow widths, and at or around obstructions, and that no extra payment will be made nor will any claim for additional payment be considered in such cases.

C3.1.5.8 Contractor's Camp Site

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the establishment of a camp site and housing for his construction personnel. The choice of all sites for the establishment of camps is subject to the approval of the engineer. Camp sites within the road reserve will not be permitted.

The establishment of all labour, plant and materials on site is the responsibility of the Contractor and all arrangements in this respect are the Contractors' responsibility; however:

- Provision has been made in the Schedule of Quantities for the Contractor to tender for his independent establishment on site;
- Base camp(s) established by the Contractor for his use must be approved by the Engineer before the Contract begins and this approval must be obtained in writing but must also meet the approval of the local authorities, headmen or residents associations, as well as the Environmental Management Programme with regard to batching plants, bitumen storage areas and plant maintenance areas.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain a continuous means of on-site communication between his site supervision staff (i.e. the people responsible for the day to day running of the Contract) and the staff of the Engineer's Representative. The Contractor must provide the Engineer with at least two cell phones which will be paid for under Item specified in schedule of quantities. The provision and use of cellular phones for the Contractor's personnel will be for his own cost.

C3.1.5.9 Security

The contractor shall be responsible for the security of his personnel and constructional plant on and around the site of the works and for the security of his camp, and no claims in this regard shall be considered by the employer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the security of the areas around the Engineer's offices.

C3.1.5.10 Programme of the Work

The contractor shall take note of various factors contained in these specifications which will have a significant influence on the compilation of the programme of work. Detailed directives for compiling the programme of work are given in clause B1204 of section 1200 of the project specifications.

It shall be noted that the specified contract period is six months.

C3.1.5.11 Environmental Requirements

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing and managing an Environmental Management Plan (also referred to as the "Environmental Management Programme") in terms of C3.5.2.

The Contractor's authorised agent shall report to the Engineer regarding compliance with the conditions as stipulated in the Environmental Management Plan.

The Contractor shall take the utmost care to minimise the impact of his establishment and other construction activities on the environment and shall adhere to the requirements as set out in C3.5.2. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed Method Statement to the Engineer detailing his construction activities and what measures will be implemented to prevent the pollution of streams, rivers and countryside through the spilling of fuels, bituminous binders, sewage from the temporary toilets and other deleterious materials. Where in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has not adhered to these requirements; the Contractor shall rectify the damage at his own cost and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(Refer C3.5.2: Environmental Management Plan).

C3.1.5.12 Minimum requirements for sub-contractors, females, local labour and training

Refer to Clause C3.3 relating to procurement and training.

C3.1.5.13 Labour Enhanced Construction

(Refer C3.3.3: Labour Enhanced Construction).

C3.1.5.14 Training

(Refer C3.3.5: Training).

C3.1.5.15 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)

(Refer C3.5.1: Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993: Health and Safety Specification.

(a) General statement

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Act (Act 85 and Amendment Act 181) of 1993, and the Construction Regulations 2014 issued in February 2014 by the Department of Labour. Contractor to complete Schedules T2.1 K: Occupational Health and Safety.

The additional specification regarding health and safety issues on this contract have been included in Part C3.5: Management.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory to the Employer (Client) and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract, and he shall enter into an agreement in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the schedule as included in Part T2.4: Other Schedules and Documents that will be Incorporated in the Contract (Schedule T2.4 B).

(b) Health and Safety Specifications and Plans to be submitted at tender stage

(i) Employer's Health and Safety Specification

The Employer's Health and Safety Specification will be included in the tender documents as part of the Project Specifications.

(ii) Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan

The Tenderer shall submit with his tender sufficient proof that he has a Health and Safety Plan in place. The Contractor will, however, have to submit his Health and Safety Plan on request by the Employer during the tender evaluation stage.

In terms of the OHS Act the tender will be disqualified if the tenderer has no Health and Safety Plan.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work, before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to claim for extension of time or standing time and the related costs for any delays due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work arising from the lack of approval of an approved Health and Safety Plan.

C3.1.5.14 Temporary latrines

The Contractor shall provide sufficient portable chemical latrine units for the use of his employees. Furthermore, the Contractor shall also provide a portable chemical latrine unit at each temporary traffic control facility. He shall be entirely responsible for enforcing their use and for maintaining such latrines in a clean, orderly and sanitary condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Employer. Latrines shall be positioned within walking distance from wherever employees or labourers are employed on the Works.

Where required, latrines shall be provided at the rate of one for ten persons and where applicable, the Contractor shall make his own arrangements and pay all charges for the removal of sewage.

No separate payment shall be made for this requirement and the costs thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the Contractor's time-related obligations.

C3.2 ENGINEERING DESIGN

C3.2.1 Design

- The employer is responsible for the design of the permanent Works as reflected in these Contract Documents unless otherwise stated.
- The contractor is responsible for the design of the temporary Works and their compatibility with the permanent Works.
- The contractor shall supply all details necessary to assist the engineer in the compilation of the as-built drawings.

C3.2.2 Employer's Design

C3.2.2.1 Detail description of Works

Pavement Design:

The following pavement design is appropriate to this project:

Pavement Design for roads

Layers	Description	Thickness (mm)
Surfacing	Grey Interlocking pavers	60
Base layer	Stabilized gravel base layer (C4) compacted to 98% of modified AASHTO density	150
Subbase	gravel subbase layer (G6) compacted to 95% of modified AASHTO density	150
Roadbed	Insitu: Ripped, shaped and compacted to 93% Modified AASHTO density	150

- Road Signs: Road signs shall installed where required by the Engineer.
- Drainage: All drainage and drainage structures are to be cleared, cleaned, constructed, repaired and reinstated. Where elements of drainage structures are missing, these shall be constructed.

C3.2.3 Drawings

The drawings for the design of the permanent Works are bound in Volume 4 or as supplied during the contact. Contractor and engineer to maintain master lists indicating the supply and revision of such documents. The contractor will be supplied with one set of A1 plans and a CD containing all the plans. He can have copies made as required at his own cost.

C3.2.4 Design Procedures

All designs and modifications thereto shall be communicated in writing and the contractor and engineer shall maintain master lists to record and track all transactions.

Scope of Works

C3.3 PROCUREMENT, LOCAL LABOUR AND TRAINING

C3.3.1 Procurement

C3.3.1.1 Minimum Preferential Procurement Requirements

The following minimum preferential procurement requirements apply:

(a) Empowerment of Subcontractors and Females

Contract Participation Goal

It is required that:

A Contract Participation Goal of at least 30% of the Contract Price excluding VAT and contingencies be achieved by the Contractor to benefit local black emerging contractor(s) which is 51% owned by youth or women(black).

TENDERER'S PARTICIPATION IN JOB CREATION USING LOCAL LABOUR

The Contractor shall be required to participate in job creation (employment of local labour) by executing various portions of the Works using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project). Proof of citizenship or work visa may be audited during the contract period.

The creation of one job shall mean the employment, for any period of time, of one such unskilled or semi-skilled labourer from the local community.

The Tenderer shall note the requirements for Job Creation Reporting for EPWP as set out in Part F: Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) of the project specifications.

The number of jobs to be created using such local labour is inclusive of the local labour employed to execute various portions of the Works by both the main Contractor and any subcontractors, including the small development subcontractors in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development of the project specifications.

The number of jobs to be created using such local labour shall include for a minimum percentage allocation to the following individual targeted groups:

- 55% Women;
- 55% Youth; and
- 2% Disabled.

The minimum required content of such local labour for this project shall be calculated as follows: Minimum required content of such local labour (%)

= (100 x amount spent on wages for such local labour (excluding VAT))

(Total value of the project (excluding VAT))

The minimum required content of such local labour for this project shall be **10 %.**For purposes of completing the table on the next page containing the Tenderer's declaration with respect to participation in job creation using local labour, the total value of the project shall be the amount of the Tender Offer.

C3.3.1.2 Definitions

Percentages stated in clause C3.3.1.1 (a)

159

Percentages of the Contract Value (Excluding VAT) are calculated from the agreed financial values of the work performed by the various types of sub-contractors excluding VAT, based on the appropriate quantities in the contractor's approved statements of payment (in terms of clause 6.10 of the General Conditions of Contract), including the applicable proportional values of general costs derived from sections 1200, 1300, 1400 and 1500 of the Bill of Quantities. In the event that agreement cannot be reached, the engineer's ruling shall prevail.

Specific Goals

The certified status goal in-terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022.

Qualifying Small Enterprises (QSE's) or Exempted Micro Enterprises (EME's)

EME's are deemed to have the status of a level 4 contributor and in instances where black ownership is greater than 50%, the status of a level 3 contributor.

Average weighted equivalent Specific Goals

The Average Weighted Specific Goal =

$$\left(\frac{\sum (s \times v)}{\sum (v)}\right)$$

 Σ = The sum of the values in parenthesis ()

S = status level of each individual, QSE or EME sub-contractor

V = Value of the work performed, including the proportion of General costs incurred, by each individual QSE or EME Sub-contractor.

Female Owned

Female owned enterprises are enterprises that can provide proof of more the ant 50% female ownership, in the form of written certification by a registered professional auditor.

Worker

As defined in Part C of the project specifications.

Salaries and Wages

The total gross remuneration of the workforce, (as defined in Part C of the Project Specification) as reported regularly to the engineer in an acceptable format.

The gross remuneration shall exclude the proportions of salaries and wages of labourers when such workers are not performing work directly related to the contract.

The gross remuneration shall only include the remuneration or proportional remuneration of :

- Key Personnel*
- The Workforce*
- Local Labour*
- Sub-contractors
- The Community Liaison Officer*
- Other labour specifically approved by the engineer.

* As defined in Part C of the Project Specifications

The engineer may require certification by a registered professional auditor of the values reported.

Local Labour

"Local labour" are defined in Part C of the Project Specifications.

Youths

Youths are Local Labour between the ages of 15 and 35.

C3.3.1.3 QSE and EME Subcontractor work.

The contractor is expected to demonstrate to what extent he can meet the minimum requirements (See C3.3.1.5 hereafter).

In order to further assist the contractor to attain and exceed the minimum requirements stated in Clause C3.3.1.1 (a) above, the CLO and the employer's social facilitator (as defined in Part C of the Project Specifications) will provide the contractor with a list of local QSEs and ESEs.

Examples of some of the construction activities included in the works which are considered suitable to be undertaken by QSE and EME sub-contractors include:

- Supply of construction materials,
- Provision of traffic control facilities.
- Management of traffic control facilities and traffic safety as part of the accommodation of traffic,
- Erection and maintenance of the contractor's camp site,
- Removal of trees,
- Construction of concrete paving, kerbs and channels,
- Manufacture of pre-cast concrete elements,
- Construction of concrete walkways,
- Finishing off cut and fill slopes,
- Construction of minor concrete drainage elements such as side drains, catchpits, manholes, etc.
- Construction of side drains,
- Installation of stormwater pipes,
- Relocation/protection of services,
- Installation of subsoil drains,
- Cartage of materials,
- Cleaning out of pipe culvert inlet and outlet structures,
- Erection of temporary and permanent road signs,
- Erection of guardrails,
- Finishing of the road and road reserve,
- Construction of service roads.
- Stone pitching
- Landscaping

The contractor is encouraged to innovate and add additional activities.

C.3.3.1.4 Examples of Employment Creation

Key objectives of this contract are:

- That Local Labourers that are employed during the course of the contract (as specified in Part C of the Project Specification), be permanently employed (i.e., for at least 230 person days).
- That work on the project be performed in a way which will maximize employment through the utilization of labour intensive instead of mechanical intensive construction methods.

The following activities included in the works are examples of work considered as suitable for labour enhanced construction:

- Site establishment
- Clearing and grubbing in areas without trees
- Accommodation of Traffic
- Mixing of concrete/soilcrete for minor concrete works
- Laying of concrete block paving, kerbs and channels
- Excavations for minor concrete drainage structures and kerbing
- Construction of variable depth side drains (normal side drains are part of bulk earthworks)
- Excavation and backfilling of pipes and culverts
- Finishing of the road and road reserve
- Construction of subsoil drains
- Excavations for road signs
- Clearing the fence line and erection of fencing
- Brooming of slush on crushed stone bases
- Spreading of topsoil and application of fertilizers on areas for grassing
- Grass sodding.

The contractor is encouraged innovate and add additional activities.

Labour enhanced construction activities, shall be clearly identified by the contractor and approved by the engineer.

No variation in payment shall be made for labour enhanced work identified by the contractor.

C3.3.1.5 Demonstrating how the minimum Preferential Procurement requirements are to be achieved.

The contractor shall take cognisance of the minimum criteria and their contribution to the utilisation of employment creation. Within six (6) weeks after the commencement date he will be required to demonstrate how he proposes to achieve the minimum requirements in Clause C3.3.1 (a) and (b) above.

C3.3.1.6 Penalties for failure to comply with the minimum requirements of Clause 3.3

Failure or refusal on the part of the contractor to take the necessary steps to ensure that the required Minimum Empowerment of Subcontractors and Females (MESF) is achieved, shall be sufficient cause for the engineer to deduct penalties as follows:

MESF Penalty = Tender sum (excluding CPA & VAT) x (required MESF% -actual MESF %)

Failure, or refusal on the part of the contractor to take the necessary steps to ensure that the required percentages of Minimum Employment Creation (MEC) are met, shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to deduct penalties as follows:

MEC Penalty = Tender sum (excluding CPA & VAT) x (required MEC % - actual MEC %)

The penalty amounts shall be agreed between the contractor and the engineer. In the event that agreement of the penalties' amounts cannot be reached, the engineer's ruling shall prevail.

The contractor agrees that the penalty amounts maybe deducted from the contractor's payment certificates

No additional payment (negative discounts) will be applicable if the contractor exceeds the minimum requirements.

C3.3.2 Compulsory training

Compulsory training shall be implemented for local Labour, QSE's and EME's by the contractor as specified in Part D of the Project Specifications.

Provisional sums are included in Section 1200 of the Bill of Quantities for accredited training providers. This sum will be spent at the sole discretion of the engineer in consultation with the employer.

The contractor will, inter alia be responsible for:

- Arranging Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA) approved courses (Payment being by way of the Provisional Sum allowances in the Bill of Quantities).
- Payment of trainees' wages during training (the contractor will be reimbursed for these wages by way of the Provisional Sum allowances in the Bill of Quantities)
- Provision of training facilities and, if required, transport to the training, venue; (Payment to the contractor being included in the contractor's General obligations as specified in section 1300 of the Project Specifications).

The attendance and completion of each course by selected individuals must be CETA certified, and copies of such certificates must be submitted to the engineer.

No additional payment shall be made for informal training.

C3.3.2 SUBCONTRACTING

C3.3.2.1 Scope of mandatory subcontract works

The following portions of the works shall be subcontracted to CIDB registered Contractors in accordance with the subcontracting procedures described hereunder.

Competitive tenders shall be invited in each of the above portions of the works in accordance with the relevant provisions of the latest edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The Contract Data in the associated procurement documents shall be based on the use of BIFSA Non-Nominated Subcontract for use with the JBCC Series 2000 Nominated / Selected Subcontract Agreement / SAFCEC General conditions of subcontract (2003 edition) (Select appropriate option) / NEC Engineering and Construction Subcontract / NEC Engineering and Construction Short Subcontract with minimal project specific variations and amendments that do not change their intended usage.

C.3.3.2.2 Preferred subcontractors / suppliers

Preference should be granted to the employment of local competent subcontractors in order to encourage local skills development and experience. The resource of materials or supplies should be preferably sourced locally unless the items are specialized.

C3.3.2.3 Subcontracting procedures

Portions of the works shall be subcontracted to CIDB registered contractors in Accordance with the subcontracting procedures described hereunder.

Competitive tenders shall be invited in respect of each of the above portions of the works in accordance with the relevant provisions of the latest edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The Contract Data in the associated procurement documents shall be based on the use of BIFSA Non-Nominated Subcontract for use with the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement / CIDB Standard subcontract (labour only) / JBCC Series 2000 Nominated / Selected Subcontract Agreement / SAFCEC General Conditions of subcontract (2003 edition) (select appropriate option) / NEC Engineering and Construction Subcontract / NEC Engineering and Construction Short Subcontract with minimal project specific variations and amendments that do not change their intended usage.

The Employer together with the Contractor shall evaluate the tenders received in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Conditions of Tender contained in Annex F of standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The evaluation panel shall comprise equal representatives from the Employer and from the Contractor.

The Contractor shall immediately enter into contract with the successful tendering subcontractor based on their accepted tender submission. The Contractor shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The following specifications shall apply for the construction of the Works.

(a) The COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities (1998).

The contractor may purchase copies from the South African Institution of Civil Engineers.

SAICE Tel: (011) 805-5947

SAICE House / Postnet Suite 81 Fax: (011) 805-5971

Block 19 / Private Bag X65

Thornhill Office Park / Halfwayhouse Contact Person: Angeline Aylward

Becker Street / 1685

Vorna Valley X21

MIDRAND

(b) SABS or BS Specifications and Codes of Practice

Wherever any reference is made to the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) and the British Standards Specification (BSS) in either these Bill of Quantities or the Specification of Materials and Methods to be Used (OOG-001E), this reference shall be deemed to read "SABS or equivalent standard" and BS or equivalent standard" respectively.

(c) Various other specifications specified in the COLTO Standard Specifications or the Project Specifications.

C3.4.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS: GENERAL

These specifications shall address project specific matters such as:

- Restrictions on construction
 - Site usage
 - Permits and wayleaves
 - Confined areas
- Services
- Materials
- Traffic Volumes
- Drawings
- Site Establishment
 - Contractor and engineers camp
 - Security, etc
 - Water for construction
 - Power supply
 - Telkom Service
 - Other Services
 - Survey control
 - Notices, signs and advertisements

C3.4.3 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS RELATING TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.4.3.1 General Conditions of Contract Referred to in the Standard Specifications

The references to the General Conditions of Contract appearing in the COLTO Standard Specifications refer to the COLTO General Conditions of Contract which is superseded in this contract by the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015. The corresponding clauses in the latter document pertaining to the reference in the COLTO Standard Specifications are listed in the table in Section 1100: Definitions and Terms

C3.4.3.2 Particular Project Specifications

The following specifications, in addition to the standard specification, apply:

Part B	Matters relating to the COLTO Standard Specification

Part C Employment of Local Labour
Part D Provision of Compulsory Training
Part E Health and Safety Specification

Part F HIV AIDS Specification

C3.4.4 SPECIFIED MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

The requirements stated in the Management part of the contract shall be considered as further specified requirements of the contract.

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

MATTERS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS REFERRING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

The Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities 1998, prepared by the Committee of Land Transport Officials (COLTO), as amended, shall apply to this Contract. The amendments are those issued by COLTO and reproduced below, together with additional amendments as set out herein.

1 STANDARD AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ISSUED BY COLTO

No amendments have been issued.

2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS REFERRING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

In certain clauses the Standard Specifications allow a choice to be specified in the project specifications between alternative materials or methods of construction and for additional requirements to be specified to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternatives or additional requirements applicable to this Contract are contained in this part of the Project Specifications. It also contains some additional specifications required for this particular Contract.

The number of each clause and each payment item in this part of the Project Specifications consists of the prefix B followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the Standard Specifications. The number of a new clause or a new payment item which does not form part of a clause or a payment item in the Standard Specifications and which is included here, is also prefixed by B followed by a new number. The new numbers follow on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the Standard Specifications.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION REFERRING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 1100:	DEFINITIONS AND TERMS	169
SECTION 1200:	general requirements and provisions	170
SECTION 1400:	HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S PERSONNEL	SITE 177
SECTION B1800:	DAYWORKS AND HIRE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT	187
SECTION 2300:	CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES,AND CONCRETE LINING FOR OPEN DRAINS	190
SECTION 3400:	PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL	191
SECTION 5600:	ROAD SIGNS	195
SECTION 5900:	FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD	ROADS 196
SECTION 8100:	testing materials and workmanship	197
SECTION B8200:	QUALITY CONTROL (Scheme 1)	201

SECTION 1100: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

B1115 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

Replace Clause 1115 with the following:

The General Conditions applicable to this Contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2015, Third Edition, (GCC 2015).

Accordingly, all reference in the Standard Specifications to any other General Conditions of Contract (GCC) has to be amended. The Standard Specifications have been scrutinised and clauses, which refer to another GCC, identified. These are tabulated below together with the relevant equivalent clause in the GCC 2015 Conditions of Contract. The context of the reference to the GCC is also noted.

Whereas every effort has been made to include all of the affected clauses in the table, there may be some omissions. In every case, however, the GCC 2015 Conditions of Contract for Construction, as amended by the Special Conditions of Contract in Section C1.2 of this Volume, shall apply and the contractor shall be responsible for interpretation of the equivalent clause.

CHANGES TO ALL REFERENCES BY THE COLTO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS TO THE COLTO GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND 2015 GENERAL CONDITIONS (GCC2015*)

COLTO Standard Specification		G	COLTO seneral Conditions of Contract 1998 (GCC)	GCC2015 General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2015			
Clause No	Page No	CI. No	Description or Reference	CI. No	Description or Reference		
1115	1100-2		Definition of applicable GCC and special conditions of contract		GCC2015 together with project documents		
1204	1200-2	15	Construction programme	5.6.1	Construction programme		
1204	1200-2		General reference to GCC		GCC 2015, as applicable		
1206	1200-3	14	Setting out of works	5.4			
1209(a)	1200-4		General references to GCC		GCC 2015, as applicable		
1209(e)	1200-5	52(2)	Valuation of material brought onto site	6.10.2	Valuation of material brought onto site		
1210	1200-5	54	Certificate of practical completion	5.14.4	Certificate of practical completion		
1212(1)	1200-7	49(2)	Cost of checking alternative designs				
1215	1200-9	45	Extension of time for completion due to abnormal rainfall.	5.12	Extension of time for completion		
1217	1200-10	35	Care of the works	8.2	Care of the works		
1303(ii)	1300-1		General reference to GCC		GCC 2015, as applicable		
1303(iii)	1300-1	49	Price adjustment Item 13.01 (a)	6.11	Variations exceeding 15%		
1303 (iii)	1300-2	49	Price adjustment Item 13.01 (b)	6.11	Variations exceeding 15%		
1303 (iii)	1300-1	53	Variations exceeding 20%	6.11	Variations exceeding 15%		
1303 (iii)	1300-2	53	Variations exceeding 20%	6.11	Variations exceeding 15%		
1303	1300-2	12	Payment Item 13.01 (c)	1.5.2	Commencement Date		
1303	1300-2	49	Payment of Item 13.01 (c) Time Related Obligations	6.11 Variations exceeding 15%			
1403(c) (ii)	1400-4	40	Variation for rented accommodation	6.4	Valuations of Variations		

COLTO Standard Specification		COLTO General Conditions of Contract 1998 (GCC)		GCC2015 General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2015	
Clause No	Page No	CI. No	Description or Reference	CI. No	Description or Reference
1505	1500-3	40	Payment for damage caused by temporary drainage	6.4	Valuations of Variations
Item 15.08	1500-8	48	Payment of Provisional Sum	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
Item 15.09	1500/8	48	Payment of Provisional Sum	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
Item 15.11	1500-8	48	Payment of Provisional Sum	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
Note (2)	3100-4	40	Payment for prospecting for materials	6.4	Valuations of Variations
3204(b) (iii)	3200-2	40	Determining Compensation for varied methods and equipment	6.4	Valuations of Variations
3303(b)	3300-2	2	Engineer's decisions, with reference to materials classification	3	Engineer and Engineer's Representative
Item 44.06	4400-3		General reference to GCC, PC Sums	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
Item 45.06	4500-3		General reference to GCC, PC Sums	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
5803 (c)	5800-3	40	Variation, for landscaping	6.4	Valuations of Variations
5805 (d)	5800-4	40	Variation, for grassing	6.4	Valuations of Variations
Item 58.10	5800-10	48	Payment for Extra Work	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
8103 (c)	8100-1	40	Testing materials	6.9	Materials, Workmanship and Construction Equipment
			Valuation of Variations	6.4	Valuations of Variations
Item 81.02	8100-26		General reference to GCC, Provisional Sums	6.6	Provisional and Prime Cost Sums
Item 81.03	8100-26	22	Removal of Test Equipment and Clearance of Site on Completion	5.15	Clearance of Site

SECTION 1200: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS

B1204 PROGRAMME OF WORK

(a) General requirements

Add the following as a continuation of the first paragraph:

"In drawing up the programme the contractor shall make allowance for the following:

- (i) All special non-working days defined in C1.4 Contract Data.
- (ii) The expected delays defined in B1215: Extension of time resulting from inclement weather.
- (iii) The construction sequences and accommodation of traffic.
- (iv) Lengthening and repair of drainage structures.
- (v) Traffic constraints through the bridge structure on the single carriageway section.
- (vi) Survey of the road centre line levels.

Add the following subclause:

"(c) Programme revisions

The programme will be reviewed at the scheduled site meetings at which the contractor shall provide sufficient detail that will allow the comparison of completed work per activity against the original approved programme. The contractor shall indicate what resources and programme changes he intends to implement in order to remedy any activity that may have fallen behind. The engineer may request from the contractor a major revision of the programme. Such a revision shall be submitted for approval within fourteen (14) days of the request "

B1205 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL

Add the following after the title:

"The contractor shall implement a quality assurance system in accordance with ISO 9002 and appoint a quality manager who shall ensure that members of the contractor's staff comply with the requirements of the quality system. The quality system and the methods used to implement it shall be described in a quality plan produced by the contractor.

The quality manager shall be resident on site full time. No construction activities shall take place on site before the engineer approves the quality plan".

Delete the second, third and fourth paragraphs and replace with the following:

"The contractor shall submit the quality assurance system he proposes using to the engineer, for his approval, within two weeks of the site handover. Once accepted by the engineer the contractor shall not deviate from it unless written notification of proposed changes have similarly been submitted and approved. The system shall record the lines and levels of responsibility and indicate the method by which testing procedures will be conducted."

B1206 THE SETTING-OUT OF WORK AND PROTECTION OF BEACONS

Delete the first portion of the first paragraph up to the words of " ..., and he". The paragraph shall start "The contractor shall comply with all legal...."

Delete "and of clause 14 of the general conditions of contract" in the sixth paragraph

Add the following paragraphs:

"The contractor shall take care that property beacons, trigonometrical survey beacons or setting-out beacons are not displaced or destroyed without the consent of the engineer. Property beacons and trigonometrical survey beacons that have been displaced or destroyed shall be replaced by a registered land surveyor, who shall certify such replacement.

The cost of replacing all beacons displaced or destroyed during the course of the contract without the consent of the engineer shall be the contractor's responsibility and included in the tender rates".

"The contractor shall use appropriate methods for setting out the works to be constructed by labour-based methods. This may include the use of special templates and sight rails and other suitable implements, which will assist the labourers in constructing the works to the required lines, levels and standards. The cost of these implements and additional setting-out procedures shall be included in the rates for the works items and no separate payment will be made for them."

B1207 NOTICES, SIGNS AND ADVERTISEMENTS

Add the following to this clause:

"Detail of the notice boards that are required in terms of clause 1207, are shown in Volume 4."

B1208 MEASUREMENTS

(a) Measurement of Completed Work

Add the following:

The actual authorised quantities of application or mix proportion of materials such as bituminous binders, aggregates, mineral fillers, paint, etc., shall be measured and paid for irrespective of allowed variations from nominal mix proportions or prescribed, portions. Any unauthorised increase in rates of application or mix proportions above those specified, shall however not be paid for.

The Engineer may also reject any work outright where the actual rate of application of the aforementioned is not within the specified limits and this work shall be rectified or reconstructed at the Contractor's expense.'

B1209 PAYMENT

(e) Materials on the site

Add the following:

"The engineer may at his sole discretion allow payments under "Materials on the site" in respect of any construction materials, if stored off-site, providing that:

- the site selected for this purpose is approved by the engineer;
- such land is physically separated from any production plant or operation;
- only materials for use under this contract are stockpiled on such land, and
- the contractor has provided proof of an agreement with the owner of such land that the owner has
 no objection to using the land for these purposes and has no claim whatsoever on any materials
 stockpiled on such land."

Add the following subclause:

"(g) Value Added Tax (VAT)

No value added tax shall be included in the contractor's tendered rates or amounts."

B1211 TRAFFIC OVER COMPLETED PAVEMENT LAYERS

Add the following:

"It is a requirement of the contract that at least one traffic lane per direction of the road shall be open to traffic at all times, and it will be necessary to traffic completed sections of work as soon as practicable. The contractor shall take due account of this in his programme of work and daily programming. Any repairs to damage arising from this action will be to the contractor's account."

B1215 EXTENSION OF TIME RESULTING FROM ABNORMAL RAINFALL

Add the following:

"Extension of time resulting from abnormal rainfall or other forms of inclement weather shall be calculated according to the requirements of Method ii (critical-path method). The value of "n" as specified in this clause

shall be taken as three (3) working days per calendar month from November to March and two (2) working days per calendar month for the remainder of the year, of the specified time for completion of the contract. If no abnormal rainfall or other inclement weather periods occur during a specific calendar month (or months), the n-value of these days, as allowed for in the programme of works shall not be taken as accumulating over the contract period."

B1216 INFORMATION FURNISHED BY THE EMPLOYER

Add the following after the second paragraph:

"Drawings and quantities regarding the distribution and extent of work items were compiled and calculated to the best of the engineer's knowledge and available information at the time of the design and could be subject to variations at the construction stage. Such variations shall, however, not form grounds for a claim by the contractor in terms of subclause 6.3: Variations of the General Conditions of Contract."

B1217 PROTECTION OF THE WORKS AND REQUIREMENTS TO BE MET BEFORE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW WORK ON TOP OF COMPLETED WORK IS COMMENCED

Add the following:

"(h) Prior to the start of any excavation on any part of the works, the contractor shall submit to the engineer for approval a method statement for the execution of that part of the work. The contractor is responsible for the protection of the underlying pavement layers and the drying out and/or keeping dry of such excavations. The contractor's programme shall make provision for the speedy backfilling of the excavations and the drainage thereof if inundation cannot be prevented.

The contractor shall, at his own cost, be responsible for the repair of pavement layers which have been damaged due to his own works or his neglect to submit his planning to the engineer for approval or to adhere to approved precautionary measures."

B1224 THE HANDING-OVER OF THE ROAD RESERVE

Add the following:

"The total length of the road reserve will be handed over to the contractor at the start of the contract period."

Add the following new Sections:

B1230 TRAINING (PART D: PROVISION OF COMPULSORY TRAINING)

Add the following to D06: Measurement and Payment:

"D06.03 Training Programme

The contractor shall submit a training programme and training content to the engineer for approval as soon as possible after commencement of the project. The training shall include relevant content based on the three categories of:

- Entrepreneurial training
- Engineering training
- Generic training

The contractor shall also submit a proposed venue for approval by the engineer.

The contractor shall also provide for the required stationary, transport and compensation to the labourers for the duration of the training.

All Aspects of Training, including the contractor's cost, shall be paid for under item B12.01 Contractor's Obligation in respect of Training

Add the following clause:

"B1231 SECURITY

Security of contractor's plant and personnel

The tenderer shall note that, notwithstanding the insurances effected by the contractor, the contractor shall be responsible for the effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the works, and that no claims in this regard will be entertained by the employer. "

Contractors are expected to use common sense and good judgment in assessing their security requirements. Under no circumstances will additional payment be made for items such as security fencing, e.g. razor coil wire, mobile radios, control of persons entering the site camp(s), day and night watchmen, armed guards on pay days, control on stockpiles of materials and fuel, or any other measures normally associated with the provision and maintenance of security on site.

Security arrangements will be deemed to be included in the amount tendered for in Items 13.01(a) and 13.01(c).

B1232 DRAWINGS

The drawings shall remain in the sole custody of the Engineer, but one electronic copy shall be furnished to the Contractor free of charge. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, produce therefrom all further prints required for the Construction of the Works. At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all prints provided and produced during the Contract period.

One full size set of prints of the drawings shall be kept by the Contractor on the Site and these shall at all reasonable times be available for inspection and use by the Engineer and his representative, or by any other persons so authorised by the Engineer in writing.

The drawings shall not be used by the Contractor for any purpose other than the execution of the works.

All information in the possession of the Contractor which is required by the Engineer's representative for the completion of "as-built" drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer's representative before a completion certificate is issued.

Only figured dimensions on the drawings shall be used, and drawings shall not be scaled. The Engineer shall supply and figured dimensions which have been omitted from the drawings.

Additional drawings may be issued as necessary to the Contractor by the Engineer from time to time during the progress of the works. The Contractor shall timeously notify the Engineer of the priority in which drawings and details are required.

B1233 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item Unit

B12.01 Contractor's obligations in respect of Training PC Sum

TENDER No.MHLM/02/2023/24 Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 - Annexure A

The PC Sum shall cover the cost of all training provided by the contractor's subcontractor for training. This sum shall also include for a venue, transport, stationary, wages and all other incidentals required to provide the training as approved by the engineer.

Add the following pay items:

"Item Unit

B12.02 **Other Payments**

(a) Miscellaneous payments

> (i) Topographical surveys Provisional sum

(b) Handling cost in respect of subitem B12.02 (a) Percentage (%)

The provisional sum allowed for miscellaneous payments which shall be expended in accordance with Clause 45 of the General Conditions of Contract."

"Item Unit

B12.03 Excavation for the exposing of, or searching of services:

Excavation of material in the following depth ranges below ground level

0m up to 2m (a)

> Soft material cubic metre (m³) (i) (ii)

Hard material cubic metre (m³)

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Item 22.01. Classification of excavation material shall be in terms of Clause 2105 of the specification. '

Backfilling will be measured under Item 22.02.

Item Unit

B12.04 Level survey of road centre line

kilometre (km)

The unit of measure shall be the kilometre of road centre line which is surveyed and for which the levels on the left and right hand side have been determined in accordance with Section B1234. The tendered rate shall include for all calculations and incidentals necessary to provide the engineer with the existing centre line levels at 20m intervals a well as the levels along the road edge.

Add the following clause:

"B1234 ROAD LEVELS

Where the existing road levels will be retained, raised or lowered slightly, the contractor shall establish the existing centre line levels of the road carriageway at 20m intervals within 4 weeks of commencement of the project. He shall then determine the road edge levels using the existing camber, existing cross-fall or super elevation, whichever is applicable. The centre line and road edge levels shall be forwarded to the engineer for assessment adjustment to compensate reworking/reconstruction of the pavement layers and provision of final road levels prior to any milling or reconstruction of the road or carriageway.

TENDER No.MHLM/02/2023/24 Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 – Annexure A

Payment for the survey shall be made under Section 1200 and shall include the determination of the levels on the edge of the road and the submission thereof to the engineer."

1300: CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

B1302 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(a) Camps, construction plant and testing facilities

Add the following to this clause:

"The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the establishment of a camp site and housing for his construction personnel. No personnel will be allowed to reside on the site. Only night-watchmen may be on the site after hours.

The contractor shall be responsible for the security of his personnel, construction plant on and around the site of the works, and of his camp. The cost of this will be deemed to be included in item 13.01.

The contractor's offices, laboratory and stores shall, unless otherwise agreed, be erected in close proximity to the engineer's offices and laboratory. The entire area shall be fenced with a minimum of 1,8m height razor taped mesh. The contractor's offices, laboratory and stores and engineer's offices and laboratory shall be provided with sufficient perimeter lighting.

The contractor shall provide security guards from a reputable security company for protection of the engineer's offices and laboratory. The security guards must be provided with a two way radio and be in constant contact with the control room of the security company and an armed response unit. The security guards must be armed and accompanied by trained guard dogs. Payment for the above shall be included in item 13.01.

The contractor shall provide at each work site at least one portable chemical latrine unit per 10 workers for use by construction workers employed on the project. The latrine units shall be serviced daily and kept in a hygienic and orderly state to the satisfaction of the engineer. The contractor shall move them to the required positions, and finally remove them, on completion of the works, all to the satisfaction of the Health Department of the relevant authority. Toilets must be screened from public view and their use shall be enforced. No separate payment shall be made for this requirement and payment shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the contractor's time-related obligations."

B1303 PAYMENT

Add the following sub item:

"Item Unit

(d) Time related obligations for approved extension of time due to inclement weather.

Days (d)

The tendered rate shall be as specified for sub item 13.01 (c)".

In subsubsection (iii)(3) paragraph 8 change "from the date on which ...plus" to "the commencement date until the end of the period for completion of the works, plus..."

Add the following to pay item B13.01:

"The combined total tendered for sub items B13.01 (a), (b) and (c) shall not exceed 15% of the tendered sum, excluding VAT. The rate tendered for sub item 13.01(d) shall not differ by more than 5% from the rate tendered for in sub item B13.01(c) divided by 22."

1400: HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL

B1402

OFFICES AND LABORATORIES

(a) General

Add the following:

"It is a requirement of the contract that the offices for the engineer's supervisory staff shall be supplied with approved burglar proofing, the cost of which shall be included in the relevant tendered rates.

Add the following new paragraph at the end of this clause:

'The offices, laboratory and stores shall, unless otherwise agreed, be erected in close proximity to the contractor's offices and laboratory, and the entire area shall be fenced with security fencing and provided with a gate. The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent unauthorised entry to the offices and laboratories and to ensure the general security of the offices andlaboratories.'

(b) Offices

Replace sub-subclause (xii) with the following:

"A complete telephone service together with fax equipment shall be provided. The cost of telephone calls and fax transmissions are included in the prime cost sum for the provision of the telephone service".

Add the following:

- '(xvii) Steel plan cabinets which are able to accommodate AO plans hung from the narrow side.
- (xviii) Microwave oven with a minimum capacity of 30 litres.
- (xxii) Computers and printers

The computers shall have, as a minimum, Windows 7 installed together with Microsoft Office 2015.

The printers shall be a high speed colour printer capable of printing A3 size prints. It shall also have the ability to scan and copy.'

(c) Laboratories

In the second paragraph, second line substitute "drawings" with "figures included in the project document"

Delete (xvi) and replace with:

"Uninterrupted power supply (UPS) units shall be supplied for all electronic equipment."

(g) Ablution units

Add the following:

"Two separate ablution units are required on site. Each unit shall contain at least a wash-hand basin, flush toilet, urinal, shower unit and the necessary accessories.

TENDER No.MHLM/02/2023/24 Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 – Annexure A

Both ablution units shall be provided with hot and cold water.

The towels shall be replaced with clean towels every second day and soap and other toiletries supplied as necessary.

One of the units shall contain a lockable clothing cupboard for at least eight employees. The other unit shall contain a lockable clothing cupboard for at least three employees.

The ablution units shall each have an interior floor area of at least 10m² and a 1,5m wide veranda on one side with a 100mm concrete floor.

The tendered rate under Item B14.01(e) shall include full compensation for the supply, erection and maintenance of the complete units as specified."

Add the following subclauses:

"(i) Kitchen units

The contractor shall provide two kitchen units with minimum interior floor area of 12m², a 1,5m wide veranda on one side with a 100 mm thick concrete floor in the vicinity of the offices.

The unit shall contain at least two opening windows, a lockable door, a three-plate electrical stove with oven, a steel framed formica topped table (0,6 m x 1,2 m), four steel framed bar or kitchen stools, a lockable refrigerator of one hundred and fifty litres capacity, a kitchen sink supplied with clean hot and cold potable water, a drain board coupled to a suitable drainage system and a lockable steel grocery cupboard.

B1403 HOUSING

(c) Rented accommodation

Add the following:

"The engineer will arrange for the obtaining of rented accommodation for his supervisory personnel on site. Payment of rent shall be made under the Provisional Sum in subitem 14.07(a) and shall be expended on a monthly basis as ordered by the engineer."

B1404 SERVICES

(b) Water, electricity and gas

Add the following:

The power supply shall be regulated by suitable UPS units in order to maintain a constant current and voltage level at all times to prevent damage to the office and laboratory equipment and related electronic equipment during power surges. In the event of damage to the office and laboratory equipment and related electronic equipment because of a faulty voltage, the contractor shall be liable for payment of all repair or replacement costs of such damaged items.

B1406 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Change the unit of measurement of item 14.01(e) to number and renumber as follows:

"Item

Unit

B14.01 (e) Ablution units number (No.)"

Add the following sub item to item 14.01:

"B14.01 (g) Kitchen units number (No.)

The unit of measurement and payment shall be the authorized number of units erected, complete and in accordance with the specifications and together with all items as specified in Clause B1402.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and erection of units, accessories, furniture, etc. as specified and for the proper maintenance, cleaning and provision of daily requirements."

B14.03 Office and laboratory fittings, installations and equipment

(a) Items measured by number

Add the following new sub-items:

'Item	n		
	(xix)	Steel plan cabinets	Number (No)
	(xx)	Microwave oven 30litre	Number (No)
	(xxi)	Supply of computer equipment (1) Computer (2) Printer/fax/copier (3) Supply of ink, paper and other consumables	Number (No) Number (No) Month
	(xxii)	Flood lights complete with poles and 500watt minimum globes	Number (No)
	(xxiii)	Uninterrupted power supply units	Number (No)

The tendered rate shall be full compensation for providing all the equipment specified and all maintenance repairs to ensure that the equipment is maintained in fully serviceable condition. In addition the equipment shall be provided with ink/toner, paper and other consumables as required on a monthly basis.'

Prime-Cost items and items paid for in a lump sum

Add to (b) (i) the following:

"Included, is the payment of rental and calls made by cell phone by the Engineer and his staff in the execution of their duties in respect of the contract administration."

Amend pay item "B14.03(b)(v) The provision of a fax apparatus as specified" to read "B14.03(b)(v) Provision of a fax, scanner, copier apparatus."

1500: ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC

B1501 SCOPE

Add the following:

"It is a condition of this contract that traffic accommodation is in accordance with the provisions of the latest edition of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM). The latest version for use in the accommodation of traffic is volume 2, chapter 13 of the June 1999 edition. Copies of this publication are available from Government Printers -Arma Steyn Tel: (012) 334 4500 e-mail: asteyn@print.pwv.gov.za.

This section also covers the provision of additional information signs for motorists and the release of any notices to the media and public."

B1502 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Insert the following:

"The whole of the site will be handed over to the contractor at the beginning of the contract. The sequence in which various parts of the site may be occupied by the contractor for the execution of the different items of work shall be subject to the requirements of the contract documents regarding, inter alia, working hours and the number, spacing and length of the work areas which may be occupied at any particular time.

The contractor shall programme his work taking due cognizance of restrictive conditions indicated in Clause B1204. The contractor's tendered rates shall include full compensation for all possible additional costs which may arise from the above and no claims for extra payment as a result of this *modus operandi* will be considered. The contractor shall in particular note that no additional compensation shall be made for work that could be considered as half-width construction."

(a) Safety

Add the following:

"The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the existing road surface both within the works area and the advance warning and termination areas in a safe and trafficable condition for the duration of the contract."

(f) Approval of temporary deviations

Add the following:

"If, after any temporary deviation has been constructed, any changes are considered necessary or desirable, the proposal shall be submitted to the engineer for his approval."

(i) Traffic Safety Officer

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph:

"The contractor shall submit a CV of the candidate to the engineer for approval before the candidate is appointed as the traffic safety officer."

Insert the following as the opening phrase to sub-subclause (i)

"make himself available to discuss road safety and traffic accommodation matters whenever required by the engineer and shall be responsible..."

Delete sub-subclauses (ii) and (iii) and replace with the following:

"(ii) Record on neat and dimensioned sketches and submit to the engineer the position and sign reference number, where applicable, of each sign, barricade, delineator, cone, amber flicker light, guardrail and permanent or temporary painted road marking feature. The position of each shall be adequately referenced from the marker boards or other surveyed points on the site of the works.

These records shall also show the date and time at which the recorded traffic accommodation features are certified correct by the traffic safety officer, and shall be signed by the traffic safety officer before being submitted to the engineer.

The records shall similarly account for whatever changes are made in the field. Such changes shall record the position of flagmen and stop/go control men and their associated traffic accommodation equipment wherever they are used.

(iii) Personally inspect the position and condition of each traffic accommodation feature on the whole site of works twice each day by 9h30 and by 16h30, to record all irregularities discovered and the remedial action taken, and to sign off as correct and submit to the engineer such record sheets by midday of the next working day. The traffic safety officer shall keep a duplicate book for this specific purpose.

The traffic safety officer shall also submit with this report the daily labour returns of flagmen, stop/go and traffic signal control men employed."

Add the following sub-subclauses:

"(ix) The traffic safety officer shall be equipped with a cellular telephone and digital camera, and shall have a vehicle and sufficient labour at his disposal 24 hours a day, including all prescribed non-working days, and shall not be utilised for other duties. He shall be directly answerable to the contractor's site agent. The traffic safety vehicle shall be a truck with a capacity of 3 tons and shall be equipped with a high visibility rear panel in accordance with the requirements of the SARTSM. The words TRAFFIC CONTROL shall be written on a warning sign in highly legible letters, not less than 150 mm high, and the sign shall be mounted on the vehicle at least 1,5 m above ground level. The proposed sign and letter dimensions shall be submitted to the engineer for his approval.

The vehicle shall also be equipped with an amber-coloured flashing light of the rotating parabolic reflector type with a minimum intensity of 100 W. The warning light shall be switched on at all times and the sign shall be displayed when the vehicle is used on site.

The traffic safety officer shall have a direct line of communication at all times with the police and traffic officers responsible for the area within limits of the contract. The provision of the road safety vehicle, driver, labourers and the cost of the cellular telephone shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the contractor's establishment on site.

- (x) Ensure that all obstructions related to the contractor's activities be removed before nightfall where applicable as instructed by the engineer and that the roads are safe for night traffic.
- (xi) The traffic safety officer shall, in addition to the duties listed in paragraph 1502 (i), also be responsible for the removal of broken down vehicles off the roadway and implementing actions requested by the traffic authorities with regard to the work to be carried out, be responsible for the erection and maintenance of all traffic signs necessary for the accommodation of traffic.
- (xii) In the advent of an accident the traffic officer shall record in a written report the details of the accident, record the position of all temporary road signs, barricades, delineators, flagmen and any other devices used for traffic accommodation. In addition the report shall include a neat dimensional sketch, photographs, identifiable permanent features, and any other relevant information."

Add the following subclauses:

"(j) Site Personnel

The contractor shall ensure that all his personnel, excluding those who are permanently office bound, are equipped with reflective safety jackets and that these are worn at all times when working on or near to the travelled way. Any person found not wearing a reflective jacket under these circumstances shall be removed from the site until such time as he is in possession of and wearing a reflective jacket. Reflective safety jackets shall be kept in good condition and any jackets that are, in the opinion of the engineer, ineffective shall be immediately replaced by the contractor.

(k) Failure to comply with provisions

Failure or refusal on the part of the contractor to take the necessary steps to ensure the safety and convenience of the travelling public, accommodation of traffic, plant and personnel in accordance with these specifications or as required by statutory authorities or ordered by the engineer, shall be sufficient cause for the engineer to apply penalties as follows:

A fixed penalty of R20, 000.00 per occurrence shall be deducted for each and every occurrence of non-compliance with any of the requirements of section 1500 of the standard specifications and section B1500 of the project specifications.

In addition a time-related penalty of R1, 500.00 per hour over and above the fixed penalty shall be deducted for non-compliance to rectify any defects in the accommodation of traffic within the allowable time after the engineer has given an instruction to this effect. The engineer's instruction shall state the allowable time, which shall be the time in hours for reinstatement of the defects. Should the contractor fail to adhere to this instruction, the time
related penalty shall be applied from the time the instruction was given."

B1503 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC-CONTROL FACILITIES

Replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

"The contractor shall provide, erect and maintain the necessary traffic-control devices, road signs, channelisation devices, barricades, warning devices and road markings (hereinafter referred to as traffic-control devices) in accordance with these special provisions and as shown on the drawings and in the SARTSM and remove them when no longer required. It shall be incumbent upon the contractor to see to it that the abovementioned traffic-control devices are present where required at all times and are functioning properly."

Replace the third paragraph with the following:

"The type of construction, spacing and placement of traffic-control devices shall be in accordance with the SARTSM. The recommended arrangements of the traffic control devices illustrated and/or drawings issued by the engineer shall not be departed from without prior approval of the engineer. The arrangements expected to be most commonly used in the contract are given on the tender drawings.

The details shown for spacing and placement of traffic-control facilities may however, be revised at the discretion of the engineer where deemed necessary to accommodate local site geometry and traffic conditions."

(b) Road signs and barricades

Add the following:

"The contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of all signs, and shall at his own cost replace any that have been damaged, lost, or stolen.

All temporary road signs required to remain in position for some time shall be pole mounted as shown on the drawings. All temporary road signs required to be moved more often shall be mounted on portable supports for the easy moving of signs to temporary positions. The only permitted method of ballasting the sign supports shall consist of durable sandbags filled with sand of adequate mass to prevent signs from being blown over by wind. The cost of the sandbags shall be included in the tendered rates for the various types of temporary road signs.

The covering of permanent road signs, if applicable, shall be by utilizing a hessian bag that shall be pulled over the sign in the form of a hood and fastened to the signposts. Plastic bags or other materials and fastened by means of adhesive tape shall not be permitted. The cost of covering of permanent road signs shall be included in the tendered rates of items B15.01 and B15.10."

(c) Channelisation devices and barricades

Add the following:

"The use of drums as channelisation devices shall not be permitted. Drums may however be used to set up barriers as provided for in sub clause 1503(d).

Delineators shall:

- (i) comply with the manufacturing and reflective requirements of the SARTSM and the blades shall be reversible with dimensions as indicated on the drawings;
- (ii) have smooth and round edges and be mounted on a post and base. All components shall be of durable plastic material;
- (iii) have the lower edge of the reflective part of the delineator mounted not lower than 250mm above the road surface;
- (iv) be capable of withstanding the movement of passing vehicles and gusting winds up to 60 km/h in typical working conditions without falling over. To achieve this, the base shall be at least 0,18 m² and ballasted by sandbags with sand:

(v) together with its mounting be designed such that it will collapse in a safe manner under traffic impact.

Traffic cones manufactured in a fluorescent red-orange or red plastic material may be used only at short term lane deviations during daylight. Cones shall not be used on their own, but shall be interspersed with delineators at a ratio not exceeding 3:1. Cones used on all deviations shall be 750 mm high. Lane closures which continue into the night time shall be demarcated by delineators only."

(e) Warning devices

Add the following:

"All construction vehicles and plant used on the works shall be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights and warning boards as specified. All vehicles and plant before being allowed onto the site shall obtain a clearance permit from the engineer.

(i) Vehicle mounted flashing lights

Rotating lights shall have an amber lens of minimum height of 200 mm and shall be mounted in such a way as to be highly visible from all directions. The lights on construction vehicles shall not be switched on while vehicles are being operated on unrestricted sections of a public road, but shall be switched on while construction vehicles are operating within the accommodation of traffic area, as the vehicles decelerate to enter a construction area, and as the vehicles accelerate to the general speed when entering the road from a construction area. Lights on plant shall operate continuously while the plant is working alongside sections of road open to public traffic

All LDV's and cars operating on site shall also be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights which shall be placed so as to be highly visible and operated continuously while the vehicles are manoeuvring in or out of traffic or are travelling or parked alongside roads open to public traffic.

Rotating lights and the "construction vehicle" signs on the contractor's vehicles and plant shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the rates covering the use of the vehicles.

The contractor shall apply and maintain lights together with temporary mounting brackets, to the approval of the engineer. Vehicles and plant that do not comply with these requirements shall be removed from the site.

(ii) Sign mounted flashing lights

Two amber flashing lights shall be vertically mounted on top of the traffic signs at each end of each traffic accommodation section as shown on the drawings. The lights shall be operated during the hours of darkness."

Add the following sub clauses:

"(f) Other traffic control measures ordered by the engineer

"The engineer may instruct the contractor to provide any other road sign, reflective tape, etc not measured in standard pay items. Such road signs shall conform to the requirements of the SARTSM, or specification provided by the engineer. Similarly, in order to ensure that the travelling public is kept fully informed and warned on matters relating to the accommodation of traffic, construction sign posting and the effect of the construction on the free flow of traffic through the site, the engineer may arrange for advertising in the press and/or for other forms of publicity.

(g) Flagmen

During the daytime, at least two flagmen shall be provided at each traffic control point in addition to the STOP/GO sign operator, one flagman at the 80 km/h sign and a second roving flagman to indicate to the traffic at the end of the queue to stop. At night time, if required, only one roving flagman equipped with a Stromberg Lightman xenon strobe, or similar approved, and a torch is required at each traffic control point as well as the traffic light operator. Where the shoulder of the road is closed to traffic, a flagman shall be provided at the leading end of the closure during daytime. This flagman shall be provided at the 80-km/h sign to warn the traffic about the closure. No flagman shall be on duty for a period of more than 10 hours per day.

Flagmen shall be adequately trained in the standard flagging techniques as described in the SARTSM (refer to figure 13.23 of detail 13.23.1) and be provided with conspicuous clothing such as safety jackets utilizing retro-reflective and / or fluorescent panels in red, yellow and / or white.

Flagmen shall have in their possession, at all times, certification that they have attended and passed an accredited course in flagging techniques before being allowed onto the construction site. Flags shall be made from bright red or red-orange material and shall be square with a minimum side length of 600 mm. The flag shall be attached to a staff at least 1,0 m in length.

In terms of lateral clearance and safety, flagmen shall stand on the shoulder of the lane of traffic that is being controlled and under no circumstances shall flagmen be permitted to stand within the traffic lane. In order to obtain maximum visual impact for the travelling public, flagmen shall stand-alone.

The payment of flagmen shall be deemed to be included in the respective pay items where they are required as shown on the drawings, specified or shown in the SARTSM Manual. Only flagmen **specifically** ordered by the engineer shall be paid for separately."

B1504 WIDTH AND LENGTH OF TEMPORARY DEVIATIONS

Traffic accommodation shall be by means of half width. At least one lane of traffic shall be permitted at all times through closures and dual carriageway sections and at least one direction of traffic on single carriageway sections.

Closures for work on the traffic lanes shall not exceed 4 kms in length. At most 3 closures will be permitted, provided there is a 6 km interval. Adjacent closures on carriageways will be allowed but only on instruction by the engineer. Unlimited shoulder closures are permitted, provided that bi-directional or two lanes of traffic is guaranteed.

B1517 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Amend item 15.01 to read as follows:

"Item Unit

B15.01 Accommodating traffic and maintaining temporary deviations:

(a) Dual carriageway kilometre (km)

(b) Single carriageway kilometre (km)

Replace the first paragraph with the following:

"The unit of measurement shall be the kilometre, measured along the centre lines of the road and the number of cross roads where work is carried out. Accommodation of traffic shall be measured once only, that is no separate payments shall be made for lane and shoulder rehabilitation, slurry, reseal, asphalt overlay, side drains, etc. Only the net distance of the road shall be measured and overlapping distances during staged rehabilitation or construction shall not be measured. Accommodation of traffic at intersections shall be deemed to be included in the net distance measured."

In the second paragraph, replace the comma after "deviations" at the start of the third line with a full stop and delete the remainder of this first sentence. Also delete the whole of the second sentence, which refers to compensation for the traffic safety officer.

In the third paragraph second sentence, insert a full stop after "use" and delete the remainder of the sentence."

"Item Unit

B15.03 Temporary traffic control facilities

Add the following:

"(a) Flagmen man-day

"The unit of measurement shall be a full day and night worked by flagmen as ordered by the engineer. A manday shall be deemed to comprise of three eight hour shifts in a twenty four hour period. Three shifts of eight hours per flagman equates to one man-day. Shorter single portion shifts (6 to 10 hours) shall be measured as a half man-day. Flagmen included as part of other traffic control items shall not be measured under this item."

Add the following subitem:

"(n) Other traffic control measures ordered by the engineer:

(i) Provision of other traffic control measures Provisional (Prov Sum)

(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem B15.03 (n) (i)

Percentage (%)

Expenditure under this item shall be made in accordance with the general conditions of contract, Subclause 13.5, for the supply and installation of any additional signs or other traffic control measure ordered by the engineer in accordance with clause B1503(g).

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the actual amount spent under subitem B15.03 (n)(i), which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor, and the profit in connection with providing other signs and traffic control measures ordered by the engineer."

B15.04 Relocation of traffic control facilities:

Replace the first paragraph with the following:

"Except for the movement of barriers no payment for this item shall be made under this contract. All costs related to relocation of traffic control facilities shall be deemed to be included in the other pay items in this section."

Amend pay item 15.10 as follows:

"Item Unit

B15.10 Accommodation of traffic where the road is constructed in half-widths

(a) Single carriageway kilometre (km)

(b) Dual carriageway kilometre (km)"

Amend item 15.11 to read as follows:

"B15.11 Traffic control devices

(a) Providing signalised traffic control devices number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of signal sets provided where a set is deemed to be 2 (two) signalised facilities, one at each end of a closure. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the provision of complete sets of signalised traffic control devices as specified.

75% of the rate offered will be payable when the sets have been provided on site ready for use and 25% when finally removed from the site.

(b) Operating signalised traffic control devices

month sets

The unit of measurement shall be the month set or part thereof that the signalised traffic control device is operated.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all costs necessary to operate and maintain the signalised traffic control devices in full working order for 24 hours per day in compliance with the specification and shall include for 2 (two) operators per shift. Also included in the tendered rate shall be the cost of operation the communication system between the traffic control devices."

Add the following pay items:

"Item Unit

"B15.14 Amber flashing lights mounted on signs

number (No)

The tendered lump sum shall include full compensation to provide, erect, operate and maintain two amber flashing lights per sign at each end of the traffic accommodation sections. It shall also include the provision of power to operate the lights, replacing bulbs as required and keeping the lenses clean and visible."

"B15.15 Provision of traffic safety equipment for use by the engineer

(a) Safety jackets number (No)

(b) Amber flashing lights with magnetic base number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of each item provided as specified, and approved by the engineer.

The tendered rates for the various safety items shall include full compensation for provision thereof and maintenance in good working order. "

"Item Unit

B15.16 Traffic safety officer

Month

The unit of measurement shall be the period in months that the approved traffic safety office is employed.

The tendered rate per month shall include full compensation for the cost of the traffic safety officer to conduct his duties as specified in subclauses B1502 (i).

B15.17 Penalties

(a) Fixed penalty per occurrence

number (No)

(b) Time related penalty

hour (h)

In sub item B15.17(a) a fixed penalty of R20 000.00 per occurrence shall be deducted for each and every occurrence of non-compliance with any of the requirements of section 1500 of the standard specifications and section B1500 of the project specifications.

In addition in sub item B15.17 (b), a time-related penalty of R1 500.00 per hour over and above the fixed penalty in sub-item B15.17 (a) shall be deducted for non-compliance to rectify any defects in the accommodation of traffic within reasonable time after the engineer has given an instruction to this effect. The engineer's instruction shall state the time in hours for re-instatement of the defects. Should the contractor fail to adhere to the instruction, the time-related penalty will be applied from the time the instruction was given."

1600: overhaul

B1602 DEFINITIONS

(a) Overhaul material

Add the following sub-subclause:

"(vii) Any material, irrespective of the type of material, which is removed from the existing pavement layers and spoiled at designated spoil sites, or is re-used in other parts of the works or to approved stockpiles or from stockpiles to any part of the works".

(b) Overhaul

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

"Overhaul shall not be payable on materials transported from commercial sources.

Payment shall only be made for material hauled in excess of 1 kilometre. Overhaul shall be measured as the product of the volume of material hauled and the overhauled distance".

(d) Free-haul distance

Replace the last sentence with:

"This distance shall be one (1) kilometre in the case of all overhaul materials"

B1603 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Amend item 16.02 as follows:

"Item Unit

B16.02 Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1 km m³km²

Delete the first paragraph of the first set of notes.

B1800: DAYWORKS AND HIRE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Add the following section to the standard specifications:

SECTION B1800: DAYWORKS AND HIRE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Contents

B1801 SCOPE

B1802 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B1803 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

B1801 SCOPE

This section covers the listing of daywork items in accordance with the general conditions of contract clause 6.5, for the use in determining payment for work which cannot be quantified in specific units in the schedule of quantities, or work ordered by the engineer during the construction period which was not foreseen at tender stage and for which no applicable rate exists in the schedule of quantities.

B1802 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Work will be classified as daywork only if the Engineer considers no other rate in the Bill of Quantities appropriate for payment purposes.

An instruction regarding all work to be carried out under daywork in terms of Clause 37(2) of the General Conditions of Contract will be issued at the discretion of the Engineer. Some or all of the items priced under daywork in the Bill of Quantities may possibly not be required for this Contract.

The Contractor and the Engineer will agree on the method of recording the working hours prior to the commencement of the work. Any long period of idling at any one time which in the opinion of the Engineer or his representative is beyond that required for normal operating conditions will not be paid for as working time. Non-working hours for any reason shall not be measured for payment.

B1803 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item B18.01	Pers	onnel during project working hours	Unit
	(a)	Unskilled labour	hour (hr)
	(b)	Semi-skilled labour (Charge hand)	hour (hr)
	(c)	Skilled labour (Artisan)	hour (hr)
	(d)	Foreman	hour (hr)
	(e)	Surveyor	hour (hr)
B18.02 Pla	nt		
	(a)	Trucks	
		(i) Tip Truck 6m ³	hour (hr)
		(ii) Tip Truck 10m ³	hour (hr)
	(b)	TLB tractor fitted with backactor and loader	
		(i) Model 55kW power	hour (hr)
		(ii) Model 70kW power	hour (hr)
	(c)	Rollers (Self-propelled or tractor to be included):	
		(i) Vibrating Roller (Min. 8t)	hour (hr)
		(ii) Heavy grid roller (Min. 12t)	hour (hr)
		(iii) 3 wheeled heavy steel static roller	

	(iv) Pneumatic Roller	
(d)	Air compressor complete with all tools, drills, jackhammers, etc. (10m³/min)	hour (hr)
(e)	Grader Cat 140G or equivalent	hour (hr)
(f)	Water truck (9 000 litre)	hour (hr)

(g)	Crawler Excavator:			
	(i) Min. 88 kW (Komatsu PC 200 or similar)	hour (hr)		
(h)	Flatbed truck with crane (10t)			
(i)	Compactors			
	(i) Pedestrian vibrating roller (Bomag 90 or similar)	hour (hr)		

The unit of measurement for items B18.01 and B18.02 shall be the hour for the item of plant or personnel. Non-working hours for transport breakdown, lack of operator of any other reason shall not be measured. The time shall be taken from the time that the personnel and/or plant depart until return.

Prior to the commencement of any work by the labourers described under items B18.01, the contractor must obtain written consent from the engineer regarding the classification of all labourers in terms of "unskilled", semi-skilled" and "skilled" labourers.

The tendered rates for labour for items B18.01 shall include full compensation to cover overhead charges and profit, leave pay, bonuses, subsistence, allowances, employer's contributions, additional payment for overtime where applicable, insurances, housing, site supervision, use of small hand tools and appliances, non - mechanical plant and equipment and consumable stores, for all administrative, supervisory, operative and contingent costs, relating to the supply of personnel.

The tendered rates for plant for item B18.02 shall be an all-inclusive hire charge for the use of the vehicle and driver or plant/equipment and operator and shall apply only to vehicles plant and equipment nominated in writing by the engineer, for all administrative, supervisory operative and contingent cost, and profit, relating to the running of the plant.

The above-mentioned tendered rates shall be full compensation for the various items as specified and no further profit shall be paid.

The rates shall be for the working hours of this contract.

Item B18.03	Mate	erials	Unit	
		(a)	Materials	Provisional Sum
	(b)	Percentage on net cost of materials		percentage (%)

The prices for materials (excluding VAT) shall be based on the documented proof submitted to the Engineer in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract. The prices shall not be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment factor.

The tendered percentage as an on-cost on the net cost price of materials shall include full compensation for handling, overheads, profit, liabilities, obligations, risks, incidentals, wastage and other on-cost for the supply, delivery and distribution of materials for dayworks."

Item				Unit
B18.04	Transport			
		(a)	LDV	kilometre (km)
		(b)	Flatbed (8 ton)	kilometre (km)

TENDER No.MHLM/02/2023/24 Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 – Annexure A

SECTION 2300: CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES, AND CONCRETE LINING FOR OPEN DRAINS

B2301 SCOPE

Add the following to this clause

"This section also covers the replacement of damaged concrete kerbing, channelling and lining."

B2304 CONSTRUCTION

(b) Prefabricated concrete kerbing and channelling

Add the following:

"All precast kerbs shall be provided with continuous in situ concrete backing (haunching), the cost of which shall be included in the tendered rate. Dimensions of the triangular-shaped (in cross-section) haunching shall be: if the difference in levels between the top of the kerb and the subbase on which the kerb is laid is h, then the height of the haunch is 2/3 h and the width of the haunch is h."

(e) Cast in situ kerbs and channels

Add the following:

Where new kerbing and channelling have to be laid in an existing surface, the surface shall be neatly cut to a straight line with an angle grinder or similar approved means along the edge of the channel. The existing road foundation shall then be removed over the width and depth required to construct the new kerb and channel.

During the construction of the in situ channel, the contractor shall take care not to stain or damage the existing road surface.

Add the following sub-clauses:

"(I) Shrinkage joints for cast in situ concrete work

Cast in situ channels shall be provided with shrinkage joints spaced a maximum of 2m apart. Shrinkage joints shall be constructed so that shrinkage cracks are generated at the joints. Sections of channel which have cracked between shrinkage joints shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at his own cost."

"(m) Removal of existing kerb and channel

Where indicated by the engineer, the existing kerb and channel shall be removed and transported to spoil as directed."

B2307 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Edit pay Item B23.02 as follows:

Item Unit

"B23.02 Concrete kerbing-channelling combination (cast in-situ concrete class 25/19)

The measurement and payment for item B23.02 (b) shall be as for item 23.04 (a) and shall also include the provision of shrinkage joints in cast in situ concrete work."

SECTION 3400: PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL

B3402 MATERIALS

(a) Compaction requirements

Add the following to this sub-clause:

The compaction requirements for the layers to be constructed under this contract are:

150mm Base layer 150mm Subbase layer Gravel Shoulder 98% of mod AASHTO density 95% of mod AASHTO density 93% of mod AASHTO density

Add the following sub-clause:

"(b) Excavations

Excavations in the pavement shall be kept dry. In the event of water penetrating the underlying layers, construction of the consecutive layers shall be postponed until the underlying layers are dry enough to accommodate the construction plant without any deformation or distress."

B3403 CONSTRUCTION

(a) Requirements applying prior to the construction of the layer

Unsuitable material for re-use shall be removed and spoiled. Payment for removal and spoil of the material shall be made under pay item 34/33.07. Suitable material shall be imported and shall be paid under item B34.06.

Where make-up material is required to construct the road to the correct lines and levels the additional material shall be spread, shaped and lightly compacted before the recycling operation commences. Payment for the addition of material shall be made under pay item B34.06. Additional imported material shall comply with the requirements for base material.

Additional imported material from a commercial source, shall comply with the requirements for base material.

(b) Placing and compacting

Add the following:

(iii) In situ reworking of pavement structure

The material shall for tender purposes be stabilized with 3,0% Cem II:32,5N. The maximum dry density of the material to be stabilized shall be assumed to be 2100 kg/m³ for tender purposes. The actual density shall be determined on site.

It is intended that the layers of 200mm thick, be compacted as one layer in order to minimize time loss and assist in traffic accommodation. Compaction shall be as per Section B3402(b).

B3405 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

(g) Construction tolerances

"The layer of in-situ recycled material shall be classified as a base layer regarding compliance with the construction tolerances."

B3406 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

Add the following:

"For the purposes of this contract, the test results and measurements will be assessed in accordance with section 8200."

B3407 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Amend the following pay item and renumber as follows:

"B34.01 Pavement layers constructed from gravel obtained from commercial and other sources including unlimited free haul."

Add the following sub pay item to B34.01(f):

"Item Unit

(iii) 98% of modified AASHTO density

cubic metre (m³)"

Amend pay item 34.04 sub item (f) as follows:

Renumber 34.04 as B34.04.

Change "96%" to "98%".

Add the following new pay items:

"Item Unit

B34.15 Removing unsuitable material

cubic metre (m³)

The unit of measure shall be the cubic metres of unsuitable or poor material and replaced with suitable (G4 quality) material.

The tendered rate shall include all excavation, loading, spoiling, obtaining suitable material, dumping, levelling and all incidentals required to obtain an acceptable layer of material."

3600: PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL

B3602 MATERIALS

a) Requirements for crushed aggregate

After the first sentence delete the remainder of the paragraph and replace with the following:

"The aggregate shall not contain more than 0,1% by mass of unwanted material such as wood, coal or similar organic material.

Aggregates containing mica, such as granite, gneiss, mica schist, pegmatite, sandstone shall not contain more than 2% by mass of free mica, especially muscovite, when assessed by visually separating the particles, or more than 4% by volume when assessed by means of microscopic slides. Aggregate containing easily detectable quantities (more than 1%) of olivine, serpentine and sulphide minerals such as pyrites and marcasite, must be considered with caution, and may warrant additional evaluation to the satisfaction of the engineer. Argillaceous rocks may only be used if specified in the project specifications, or with the engineer's written approval.

Soft or weathered particles shall be controlled by the Durability Mill Index values specified in B3602(e) Durability.

Provision has been made in clause B8108(b)(iii), calculation, for the determination and calculation of the Apparent Density for aggregates with a total water absorption greater than 1,5%, when total water absorption is determined according to TMH1 methods B14 and B15."

(b) Compaction requirements

Add the following to this sub-clause:

The compaction requirements for the layers to be constructed under this contract are:

150mm Base layer

98% of modified AASHTO density

c) Grading requirements

Replace entire clause with the following:

"The target grading, after compaction, shall be as near as possible to the mean of the specified grading envelope listed in table 3602/1 and shall be continuous with no marked gaps or excessive quantities of any particular size. The mean grading of each lot (minimum of 4 but preferably 6 test points per lot) shall conform to the approved target grading plus or minus the tolerances specified in table 3602/4. However, no target grading plus tolerance can be set such that the original grading envelope in table 3602/1 is exceeded."

"e) Durability

The durability property of aggregates derived from the basic crystalline group shall be assessed by means of the Ethylene Glycol Durability Index. When tested in accordance with the method prescribed in B 8105(g) the Durability Index shall not exceed four. In addition, the 10% FACT value obtained after soaking in ethylene glycol for four days shall not be less than 50% of that obtained on the unsoaked sample. Where any values are obtained that fall outside the above requirements, a detailed assessment of the quarry shall be undertaken together with a specialist mineralogical evaluation of both the coarse as well as fine fractions in order to assess the long-term durability properties of the material.

For Basic crystalline rocks, Arenaceous rocks, Argillaceous rocks and Diamictites the Durability Mill Index (DMI) shall be less than 125. For all other rock types the Durability Mill Index (DMI) shall not be more than 420, subject to the % passing the 0,425mm sieve not increasing by more than 8 percentage points during the Durability Mill test."

B3604 CONSTRUCTION

(a) Spreading and mixing

The contractor may elect to mix and spread crushed-stone material by means of a mixing plant and paver unit respectively, in which event the requirements of subclauses 3704(a) and (b) shall apply mutatis mutandis.

Crushed-stone material complying with the requirements specified above shall be dumped in quantities sufficient to ensure that the completed layer will comply with all the requirements in regard to layer thickness, level, cross- section and density. Allowance shall also be made for sufficient extra material to enable the layer to be properly formed.

The maximum compacted thickness of any layer of crushed-stone base compacted in one process shall be 150 mm. The dumps of material shall be spread out to a layer with a thickness which will be suitable for mixing. The required quantity of water shall then be added and the material mixed until a homogeneous mixture is obtained.

(b) Compacting

Add the following:

After mixing, the crushed-stone material shall be placed to the correct thickness and level and thoroughly compacted by suitable equipment so that the specified density is obtained throughout the entire layer after slushing (except where the multi-stage process in subclause B 3604(c)(ii) is prescribed). When required by the engineer, the density of the layer shall be tested at each third of the layer thickness each third of the layer thickness.

The finally compacted layer shall be free from surface laminations, portions exhibiting segregation of the fine and coarse aggregate, corrugations, or other defects that may adversely affect the performance of the layer.

c) Surfacing preparation of the base

Replace the final paragraph in subsubclause 3604(c)(i) with:

"Slushing of the base, is compulsory and shall be carried out within 48 hours after completion of the compaction. Even if the specified density is achieved without slushing or before completion of the slushing process, the full slushing process must still be completed."

Delete sub-sub-clause (ii) Multi-stage process (water or slurry rolling).

B3605 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Replace "moisture content of the layer" in the first paragraph with "moisture content of the upper 50mm of the layer."

Add the following to the end of the second sentence:

"as determined according to TMH 1 method A7."

B3606 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

(g) Construction tolerances

"The layer of in-situ recycled material shall be classified as a base layer regarding compliance with the construction tolerances."

B3606 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

Add the following:

"For the purposes of this contract, the test results and measurements will be assessed in accordance with clause B3405."

B3608 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Amend the following pay item and renumber as follows:

"B36.01 Crushed stone base obtained from commercial including unlimited free haul."

Add the following sub pay item to B36.01(f):

"Item Unit

(iii) 98% of modified AASHTO density

cubic metre (m3)"

iv) 95% of modified AASHTO density

cubic metre (m3)"

SECTION 5600: ROAD SIGNS

B5601 SCOPE

Replace "South African Road Traffic Signs Manual" in the second paragraph with:

"SADC Road Traffic Signs Manual"

B5603 MANUFACTURING OF ROAD SIGN BOARDS AND SUPPORTS

(a) Road signboards

Add the following:

"The contractor shall make every effort to ensure that signboards are correct in all respect and before dispatching the boards from the manufacturer's factory shall provide the engineer with a 100mm x 150mm colour photograph of each sign face for approval of the correctness of the legend. Such approval will not imply final acceptance of the board. If the contractor is in any doubt as to the correctness of the sign detail, the sign designer shall be contacted for verification."

(ii) Steel profile road signboards

Add the following:

"Where the letter or legends cross the horizontal joints of the sign panels, the letter shall be cut on the joint and both ends folded around the radius.

Retro-reflective material to adjoining Chromadek panels on a sign shall be practical visual match of the specified colour."

B5604 ROAD SIGN FACES AND PAINTING

Add the following sub-clause:

"(e) Application of retro-reflective material

All sign faces shall be faced with retro-reflective material. Painted front sign faces shall not be used.

Where applied to Chromadek sections, retro-reflective material shall be applied as specified for aluminium section in Clause 5603(d) of the Standard Specification."

B5605 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Add the following:

"The following shall not be allowed on the sign face:

- Drilling of holes, except for the fastening of overlays
- Application of any form of adhesive

- Cleaning with any chemicals that are not specifically approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective material.
- Covering the sign face with an impermeable material that does not allow free circulation of air."

B5606 ERECTING ROAD SIGNS

(c) Erection

Add the following:

"After erection the signboard shall be thoroughly cleaned with a cleaning agent approved by the retro-reflective material's manufacturer.

All vegetation obstructing the new or replaced sign board shall be removed and disposed of as instructed by the engineer."

B5609 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item Unit

B56.01

Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering, and borders in semi-matt black or in Class I retroreflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:

Amend the last two lines of the second paragraph to read:

"completion, delivery, installation of the road sign board complete as specified, and the removal and disposal of all vegetation obstructing the motorists' view of the new or replaced sign board."

Add the following payment items:

"Item Unit

B56.10 Danger plates at culverts/structures

number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of danger plates provided and erected.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all labour and material, painting, posts, excavation, backfilling with soil etc., as may be necessary for completing the work in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

B56.11 Dismantling and disposing of road signs

number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of road signs fully dismantled and disposed of.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all labour, excavation, backfilling with soil and disposing of the road signs etc., as may be necessary for completing the work.

SECTION 5900: FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD ROADS

B5901 SCOPE

In the first line of the second paragraph, insert the following "this section":

"...distinguishes between new construction and renewal construction. When construction is new, as in the case of new alignments for example, then this section....."

B5902 FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE

Retain the existing paragraphs as new subclause:

"(a) New Construction"

Replace the sixth paragraph with:

"All materials resulting from the finishing operations shall be disposed of at approved spoil sites."

Add the following:

"(b) Renewal Construction

After completing construction work within the site, the contractor shall ensure that all construction generated or related material that may have been swept, windrowed, stockpiled, stored or spread beyond the road surface is removed. This shall be done before any other rehabilitation work is undertaken, including shaping, top soiling and grassing. Should, during the removal of construction generated or related material, existing vegetation or topsoil be disturbed or destroyed, the contractor shall, at his own cost, re-instate the road reserve to its original state. This shall include ripping, should the construction material have compacted the existing surface.

Culvert in lets and outlets, culvert barrels, and open drains shall be cleared of debris, soil, silt and other material generated from the construction activities.

The surfacing shall be cleared of all dirt, mud and foreign objects. Dragging, pushing or scraping material across the finished surfacing shall not be permitted.

All junctions, intersections, islands, kerbing and other elements making up the completed works shall be neatly finished off.

The contractor shall ensure that all undesirable plants have been removed from the road reserve and borrow pit areas.

All materials resulting from the finishing operations shall be disposed of at approved spoil sites."

SECTION 8100: TESTING MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

B8110 TESTS RELATING TO CHEMICAL STABILISATION

Add the following sub-clause:

"(d) The Wet-Dry Durability Test for cement and/or lime-treated materials using the hand-brush method (SANRAL METHOD)

1. Scope

This method covers the procedure for determining the soil-cement losses obtained by repeated wetting, drying and hand brushing of hardened soil-cement specimens (see 5.4).

2. Apparatus

- 2.1 A moisture curing room capable of maintaining a relative humidity of 95 to 100 percent and a temperature of 22 to 25°C, or suitable plastic bags capable of holding specimens and carriers in an air tight condition in a water bath as described in 2.2 below.
- 2.2 A suitable water bath with thermostatic control capable of maintaining a temperature of 22 to 25°C.
- 2.3 A balance to weigh up to 10kg, accurate to 0.5g.
- 2.4 A drying oven capable of maintaining temperatures of 71 \pm 3°C and 110 \pm 5°C.
- 2.5 A wire scratch brush made of 50mm by 1.6mm flat 26 gauge wire bristles assembled in 50 groups of 10 bristles and mounted to form five longitudinal rows and 10 transverse rows on a 200 by 65mm wooden block.

3. Method

3.1 Preparation of specimens

Prepare specimens in accordance with the procedure described in the Appendix to method A19 in the TMH 1 with the following exceptions:

Use the material passing the 37.5mm sieve and discard the material remaining on the sieve.

Use the apparatus and compaction method as described in TMH 1 method A7 (100% Modified AASHTO at predetermined OMC).

3.2 Curing of specimens

Rapid cure the specimens (see 5.6). Alternatively, and where instructed by the engineer, the specimens may be cured for seven days at a relative humidity of 95% to 100% and a temperature of 22°C to 25°C in a suitable curing room or in plastic bags and a suitable water bath.

3.3 Wetting, drying and brushing

After curing, remove the specimens from the curing room or plastic bags, allow to cool and submerge them in water at room temperature for a period of five hours. Remove the specimens from the water and place them in an oven at 71°C for 42 hours.

Remove the specimens from the oven. Give each specimen two firm strokes over the full surface area with the wire scratch brush. The brush must be held parallel to the long axis of the specimen or parallel to the ends as required to cover all areas of the specimen. Apply these strokes to the full height and width of each specimen with a firm stroke corresponding to approximately 13.5 kN force (see note 5.5).

3.4 Determination of soil-cement losses

After 12 cycles, dry the specimens to constant mass at 100°C and determine the oven dry mass of the specimens. The data collected will permit the calculation of the soil-cement losses of the specimens after the prescribed 12-cycle test.

4. Calculations

4.1 Calculate the soil-cement loss of the specimens as a percentage of the original oven-dry mass of the specimens as follows:

 $L = \underbrace{W} - \underbrace{N}$ x 100

Where

- L = soil-cement loss (%)
- W = original calculated oven-dry mass (g) (calculated according to paragraph 3.5 in the Appendix to method A19 in the TMH 1).
- N = final oven-dry mass (g).
- 4.2 The percentage loss shall be calculated and reported to the nearest 0.1 percent. The results are normally required for stabilisation design purposes and should be reported graphically against relevant cement contents.

5. Notes

- 5.1 Mass determinations of the specimens before and after brushing are usually made at the end of each cycle during research or special investigations.
- 5.2 Care is required when assessing results obtained on very coarse graded materials as "plucking" out of the aggregate pieces during the brushing process could result in very high losses of material, which may however not be truly indicative of its potential erosion resistance.
- 5.3 If it not possible to run the cycle continuously because of Sundays or holidays, or for any other reason, the specimens should be held in the oven during the layover period.
- 5.4 The test was originally developed to determine wet-dry durability of cement-treated material. It can, however, be used with equal success on material tested with other chemical stabilizers, for example lime, or mixes of lime and milled blast furnace slag, or cement and milled blast furnace slag.
- 5.5 The pressure of the brushing stroke is determined as follows:

Clamp a specimen in a vertical position on the edge of a platform scale and zero the scale. Apply vertical brushing strokes to the specimen and note the force necessary to register approximately 1.36kg.

5.6 Rapid curing:

Seal each specimen airtight in a suitable container or plastic bag. Carefully place the briquettes on suitable holders or in pans and place in the oven at the relevant temperature and period given below:

Stabilizing agent	Temp (°C)	Time (Hours)
Cement	70 – 75	24 ±0.5
PBFC	70 – 75	24 ±0.5
Lime	60 ±2	45 ±1
Lime / FA	60 ±2	45 ±1
Lime / MBFS	60 ±2	45 ±1

C3.5: MANAGEMENT

C3.5.1 MANAGEMENT OF THE WORKS

C3.5.1.1 Applicable SANS and SANS standards

a) The following SANS 1921 Construction Works standards and associated specification data are applicable:

i) SANS 1921-1 : General

ii) SANS 1921-2 : Accommodation of traffic on public roads occupied by the

contractor

iii) SANS 1921-3 : Structural steelwork

iv) SANS 1921-4 : Third party management support

v) SANS 1921-5 : Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand

vi) SANS 1921-6 : HIV/AIDS Awareness

b) The specification data applicable to the SANS 1921 standards referred to in a) are as follows:

Standard	Clause	Specification Data		
SANS 1921-1	Essential Data:			
1/11/		There are no requirements for drawings, information and calculations for which the Contractor is responsible.		
	4.2.1	The responsibility strategy assigned to the Contractor for the works is A.		
	4.9.3	The trees and shrubs which are not to be disturbed are identified in the Scope of Works.		
	4.14	The requirements for the Facilities for the Engineer are stipulated in the Scope of Works		
	Variations:			

Standard	Clause	Specification Data	
SANS 1921-5	Essential Data:		
5.1		The depth of trenches which are to be excavated by hand is 1.5 m.	
	Variations:		

Standard	Clause	Specification Data		
SANS 1921-6	Essential Data:			
	5.2.1(a)	A qualified service provider is a service provider is one that is accredited or provisionally accredited training service provider in the HIV/AIDS field		
	Variations:			

C3.5.1.2 Planning and programming

It is a prerequisite of this contract that minimal disruption of the public is ensured during construction.

The Employer accepts no responsibility for any work done outside the site boundaries without the Engineer's approval. The Contractor himself is responsible for liaison and arrangements with the Engineer in connection with the finalisation and approval of the construction programme.

The Contractor shall submit his programme of work to the Engineer not later than 14 days after the Contractor has been notified of the acceptance of his Tender and only

Failure to comply with these requirements will entitle the Engineer to use a programme based on his own assumptions for the purpose of evaluating claims for extension of time or additional payments.

If the programme submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 15 of the General Conditions of Contract, has to be revised because the Contractor is falling behind in his programme, he shall submit a revised programme of how he intends to regain lost time to ensure completion of the Works within the period defined in Clause 45 of the General Conditions of Contract or within a granted extension of time. A proposal to increase the tempo of work must incorporate positive steps to increase production either by more labour and plant on the site, or by using the available labour and plant in a more efficient manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit or to work according to the programme or revised programmes shall be sufficient reason for the Engineer to take steps as set out in Clause 58 of the General Conditions of Contract.

The approval by the Engineer of a programme shall have no contractual significance other than the Engineer will be satisfied if the work is carried out according to the programme. The said approval shall not limit the right of the Engineer to instruct the Contractor to vary the programme if necessary. The Contractor shall allow for the effect of normal rainfall and special non-working days in his programme.

C3.5.1.3 Sequence of the works

The sequence of the works shall be indicated on the construction programme as required above.

C3.5.1.4 Software application for programming

The format for programming shall be Microsoft Projects or Microsoft Excel and delivery shall be made by means of paper documentation and/or electronic form.

C3.5.1.5 Methods and procedures

The Contractor shall deploy the required methods and procedures during the phases of this contract to keep the progress of the Works up to-date with the critical path on the construction programme. All construction methods and procedures will be monitored by the Engineer.

C3.5.1.6 Quality plans and control

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to requirements of the Specifications and Drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide suitably qualified and experienced personnel, together with all transport, equipment and tools to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the Works at all times.

The cost of supervision and process control, including testing carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates bid for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Standardized Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing required. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

On completion and submission of every part of the work to the Engineer for examination and measurement, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the results of the relevant tests, measurements and levels to demonstrate the achievement of compliance with the Specifications.

C3.5.1.7 Environment

C3.5.1.7.1 Preamble

The Contractor, and any person working in a construction area is to ensure that he and his employees are at all times fully aware of, and sensitive to the need to conserve the environment in which he is working, and to leave it, if possible, in a better state than that in which he found it.

The environment includes, inter alia, the quality of soil, water, air, plant life, animal life and human life, including both the social and physical condition under which people live.

C3.5.1.7.2 Site Management

- Maintenance of plant and vehicles is to be carried out on hard standings. Any such hard standing shall be removed on completion
- All waste, including oils, fuels, containers, and other used excess materials shall be placed in waste bins and removed from the site or taken to an approved disposal site.
- Any top soil removed shall be stacked in piles of heights less than 1m and is to be re-spread and seeded with appropriate varieties of plants on completion of the works.
- Fuel and lubricant stores should be on hard standing, preferable fenced. Spillage on the hard bare ground is not permissible.
- Water courses may not be interfered with or altered in any way.
- Toilet facilities are to be provided for use of all employees. The contractor is to ensure that they are correctly maintained and used
- Condoms shall be provided on site.

C3.5.1.7.3 Erosion Control

- On roads with gradients greater than 10% drains, are to be provided at 10m intervals to 15m intervals on erodible soils.
- Adequate sedimentation control measures will be enforced where excavations or disturbance of drainage lines or wetlands may take place.
- During infrastructure development, erosion control measures have to be included in construction plans.
- Roads are to have storm water drainage canals.

C3.5.1.7.4 Solid Waste Management

• No on-site burying of dumping of any waste materials or litter shall occur. The contractor shall provide vermin and weather - proof bins with lids of sufficient number and capacity to store the solid waste produced on a daily basis.

C3.5.1.7.5 'NO - GO' AREAS

- Certain areas shall be 'no go' areas. These include naturally vegetated areas such as drainage and thicket lines, riverine areas, wetland etc. Such areas shall not be included in the layout for field cultivation and are to be left undisturbed.
- 'No go' areas are to be clearly demarcated.
- The contractor shall ensure that no person, machinery equipment of materials enter the 'no go' areas at any time.

C3.5.1.7.6 Protection of flora and fauna and community relations

- The contractor shall ensure that all flora species within the project that have marked, will
 not be removed, damaged or disturbed.
- Trapping, poisoning and/or shooting of animals is strictly forbidden.
- The contractor shall ensure that all unmarked trees removed from the field shall be moved to the edge of the field for collection by the community for use as fuel. Only shrubs may be burnt.

C3.5.1.7.7 Water Contamination

Potential pollutants of any kind and in any form shall be kept, stored and used in such a
manner that any escape can be contained and the water table not endangered. Water
containing such pollutants as cements, concrete, lime, chemicals and fuels shall be
discharged into a conservancy tank for removal from the site. This particularly applies to
water emanating from concrete batching plants and concrete swills, and to runoff from fuel
depots/workshop/truck washing areas.

C3.5.1.8 Accommodation of traffic on public roads occupied by the contractor

The Contactor is responsible to incorporate all safety measures to ensure that the travelling public commutes with minimum inconvenience and maximum safety. The Contractor will also be responsible to deploy the necessary personnel, road signs, barricades and any other warning devices to establish the required traffic control facilities and to eliminate hazardous road conditions.

C3.5.1.9 Testing, completion, commissioning, and correction of defects

The Contractor must allow in his tender for all test and corresponding services that are required from him. The Contractor must be able to provide quality results to the Engineer as proof compliance to the Specifications.

C3.5.1.10 Recording of weather

Daily rainfall and temperature records are to be maintained by the Contractor and this data entered in the Daily Diary.

C3.5.1.11 Format of communications

A triplicate book for Site Instructions shall be supplied free of charge by the Contractor and shall at all times be kept on the Site and accessible to the Engineer during normal working hours. At the end of the Contract the Contractor shall hand the Site Instruction Book to the Engineer.

C3.5.1.12 Key personnel

It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide all particulars of key personnel if and when required by the Engineer.

C3.5.1.13 Management meeting

Site meetings will be held (normally at weekly intervals) to evaluate the progress of the Contract and to discuss matters pertaining to the Contract. All parties will be informed of site meetings.

The dates and times of the site meetings will be determined by the Employer.

The Contractor's Authorised Representative shall attend all site meetings on the site with the Employer.

Failure of the Contractor's Authorised Representative to attend any such meeting shall be considered a serious breach of Contract.

C3.5.1.14 Forms of contract administration

All quality control forms over and above those mentioned in C3.5.1.10 above may be provided by the Engineer and/or requested by the Engineer from the Contractor. The Contactor shall then supply such forms with the relevant information at any set time.

C3.5.1.15 Electronic payments

The Contractor shall provide all banking details relevant to the tendering company as requested in the list of returnable documents.

C3.5.1.16 Daily Records

All daily records are to be according to C3.5.1.10

C3.5.1.17 Bonds and guarantees

The liability of the guarantee shall be for the percentage, as stipulated in C1.2: Contract Data of this document, of the contract amount that the tenderer will be appointed for. The guarantee must be submitted to the Engineer as stipulated in C1.2: Contract Data of this document.

C3.5.1.18 Payment Certificates

The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing his/her payment certificates on upon approval of the Engineer of the measured quantity of the work done. The engineer will validate the claim and submit it for payment by the Employer.

Fixed-charge and Value-related Items

The sum tendered for each relevant fixed-charged and value-related item will be paid as follows:

50% with the first certificate but subject to a maximum initial payment of 5% of the nett accepted value of scheduled work excluding the preliminary and general section

25% when the value of work completed reached 50% of the measured value

25% with the final certificate shall be paid when the Contractor has met all his obligations in respect of the relevant items

Time-related Items

Payment for time-related items will be effected as follows only after payment for the relevant fixed-charge item has been made: Items will be scheduled as monthly rates and paid accordingly with every monthly certificate.

NOTE: An approved extension of time will qualify the Contractor to receive payment for each relevant time-related item for the extension in months, and part thereof, valued at the unit monthly rate tend

C3.5.1.19 Permits

The Contractor is responsible to obtain any necessary permits relevant to the location works and/or requirement of the Employer.

C3.5.2 HEALTH AND SAFETY

C3.5.2.1 Health and safety requirements and procedures

C3.5.2.2 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

Both the "Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act (Act 22 of 1955) and the "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act (Act 6 of 1983)" must, wherever they appear in the SANS 1200 standardised specifications, be substituted by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) as amended and the Construction Regulations 2003 published in terms of the said act during 2003.

C3.5.2.3 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

The works requires the Contractor to excavate in public areas, in residential as well as business and industrial areas where pedestrians and vehicular traffic will be encountered. The Contractor shall protect the site of works from the public for the duration of the activities at the various sites. Before the Contractor leaves a site, the surface shall be reinstated to it's original state before construction started.

The Contractor shall apply suitable proven methods for construction so that his activities will not constitute a hazard to the public or any adjacent property. All excavations shall be suitable safeguarded and barricaded especially during night-time, weekends or holidays and any other day of inactivity by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also ensure that excavations are shored or otherwise made safe. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for complying to these requirements.

The excavations will be in developed areas. The Engineer submitted the drawings to various service authorities to mark their services on the drawings. The Contractor shall take care in excavation and assume that there may be services such as high voltage cables even though it is not marked on the drawings.

The Contractor shall take note of the possibility of overhead services and plan accordingly.

Some excavations may in existing pipe trenches and there is a possibility of hazardous materials that were disposed of during backfilling.

In the construction of the toilets, the height of the structures and the precast concrete roof slab will need power equipment to lift and position.

C3.5.2.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The Contractor's Occupational Health and Safety Plan must be approved by the Employer before any construction work may commence. In case of a variation order the Contractor shall do a risk assessment of the work involved in the VO and if necessary, must adjust his Occupational Health and Safety Plan accordingly. Protection of the public is paramount.

The Contractor shall at all times ensure that his operations do not endanger any member of the public.

C3.5.2.5 Barricades and lighting

In terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993 every excavation that is accessible to the public or that is adjacent to a public road or thoroughfare, or by which the safety of persons may be endangered, shall be barricaded adequately as below:

C3.5.2.5.1 Excavations Other Than Trenches:

- (a) Adequately protected by a barrier or fence at least one metre high erected as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
- **(b)** Inspected by watchmen employed by the Contractor to ensure that barricades are effective at all times.

C3.5.2.5.2 Safeguarding of Excavations

The Contractor or his agent or representative appointed in writing shall be deemed to be and shall be both the "employer" and "a person who is competent to pronounce on the safety" of all bracing and shoring as set out in Regulation 13 (Demolition and Excavation) of the General Safety Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993.

C3.5.2.6 Finishing and Tidying

Progressive and systematic finishing and tidying will form an essential part of this contract. Under no circumstances shall spoil, rubble, materials, equipment or unfinished operations be allowed to accumulate unnecessarily and in the event of this occurring the Engineer shall have the right to withhold payment for as long as necessary in respect of the relevant works in the area(s) concerned.

C3.5.2.7 Measures against disease and epidemics

The Contractor should take all reasonable steps to safeguard the site against the spread of disease and epidemics.

C3.5.2.8 Aids awareness

The Contractor should acquaint himself with local HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns and in conjunction with the said awareness campaigns educate and inform all employees.

PART C5: ANNEXURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C5.1	Annevure	A: Health and	Safaty S	nacifications
G3.1	Annexure	A. nealth and	Salety 5	pecinications

C5.2 Annexure B: EPWP Specifications

C5.4 Annexure C: Locality Plan

C5.5 Annexure D: Tender Drawings

ANNEXURE A: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPEICIFICATIONS

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

1. BACKGROUND

In terms of the Construction Regulation 4 (1) (a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No. 85 of 1993, the Employer is required to compile a Health & Safety Specification for the intended project and provide such specification to any prospective tenderer.

The Employer's further duties are as 4(1) to 4(6) in The Construction Regulations, July 2003.

2. SCOPE

This specification covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy environment for all workers, employees and subcontractors under his control and for all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 and amendment Act No 181) 1993, and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2003, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHSA Agreement in Section C1.5 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible to comply with all provisions of OHSA 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2003.

This safety specification and the Contractor's own Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2003, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by all workers, employees, inspectors and any other persons entering the site of works.

The following are possible risks associated with this project:

- Potentially dangerous existing services, i.e. gas lines, water and sewerage mains, electrical high voltage cables, on the bridge, buried and overhead
- Deep excavations in soils requiring shoring or reducing of slopes
- Blasting of hard rock or demolition of concrete
- Potentially harmful gasses when tying into the existing sewer mains
- Movement of construction vehicles on site, taking into consideration steep slopes, other traffic and existing services
- Exposure to possible injuries due to mishandling or failure of power and hand tools
- Falling debris, tools and materials from bridge
- Non-conformance to specifications with regards to fasteners and materials
- Risks related to general safety and security on site

Additional risks may arise from specific methods of construction selected by the Contractor, which are not necessary covered in the above.

3. OH&S MANAGEMENT

3.1 Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities

3.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

- The Employer is to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.
- The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act is to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. **Annexure 2 -** "Legal Compliance Audit" may be used for this purpose.
- Any OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her respective appointment forms.
- The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6.

3.1.2. Further (Specific) Supervision Responsibilities for OH&S

Appointments required by the Act and Regulations:

- OH&S Representatives (Sections 17/18 of the Act)
- OH&S Committees (Sections 19/20 of the Act)
- Risk Assessor (Construction Regulation. 7(1))
- Accident/Incident Investigations coordinator (General Administrative Regulation 9 (2))
- Form/Support work Supervisor (Construction Regulation 10(a))
- Batch Plant Supervisor (Construction Regulation 18(1))
- Stacking & Storage Supervisor (Construction Regulation 26(a))
- Fire Equipment Inspector (Construction Regulation 27(h))
- Electrical Installations, Machinery & Appliances Inspector (Construction Regulation 22)
- Excavations Supervisor (Construction Regulation 11(1))
- Demolition Supervisor (Construction Regulation 12(1))
- OH&S Officer (where necessary) (Construction Regulation 6(6))
- Person Responsible for Machinery (General Machinery Regulation 2)
- Emergency, Security and Fire coordinator (Construction Regulation 27(h) & Environmental Regulation 9)
- Fire Equipment Inspector (Construction Regulation 27(h) Environmental Regulation 9)
- First Aider (General Safety Regulation 3(2))
- Hazardous Chemical Substances Supervisor (HCS Regulations)

- Ladders Inspector (General Safety Regulation 13A)
- Lifting Equipment Inspector (Construction Regulation 20)
- Operators & Drivers of Construction Plant & Vehicles (Construction Regulation 21 (i))
- Structures Supervisor (Construction Regulation 9)
- Users Operators of Construction Equipment (Construction Regulation 21(i))
- Welding Supervisor (General Safety Regulation 9)

3.2. Communication and Liaison

- OH&S liaison between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Consulting Engineer and other concerned parties will be through the OH&S Committee as in 3.10.
- In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Employer or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors, OH&S Representatives, the OH&S Committee and their elected Trade Union Representatives, if any.
- The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Employer and the Consulting Engineer, instructions by the Employer and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/ situations etc.

3.3. **OH&S File**

The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 5 (7), keep a health and safety file on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. The following documents must be kept in the OH&S file:

- Notification of Construction Work (Construction Regulation 3.)
- Copy of OH&S Act (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)
- Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (Construction Regulation 4 (g))
- Copy of health and safety plan (construction regulation 5 (1)
- OH&S Programme agreed with Employer including the underpinning Risk Assessment and Method Statements (Construction regulation 5 (1))

Designs/drawings (Construction Regulation 5 (8))

- A list of Contractors (Subcontractors) including copies of the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done by each contractor (Construction Regulation 9)
- Appointment / Designation forms as per 3.1.1. and 3.1.2. above.

Registers as follows:

- * Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
- OH&S Representatives Inspection Register
- * Form/Support work Inspection
- Excavations Inspection
- * Lifting Equipment
- Demolition Inspections
- Designer's Inspection of Structures Record
- * Batch Plant Inspections
- * Arc & Gas Welding & Flame Cutting Equipment Inspections
- Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant Inspections
- * Electrical Installation and Machinery Inspections
- * Fire Equipment Inspection & Maintenance
- * First Aid
- * Hazardous Chemical Substances
- * Lifting Tackle and Equipment Inspections
- * Inspection of Cranes
- Inspection of Ladders
- * Inspection of Vessels under Pressure
- * Machinery Inspections
- * Drivers/Operators of Mobile Plant/Construction Vehicles Daily Inspections

The Principal Contractor will be required to submit the abovementioned registers monthly to the chairperson of the OH&S Committee for endorsement.

The Health & Safety File must be handed over to the Employer on completion of the contract. It must contain all the documentation handed to the Principal Contractor by any subcontractors together with a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed project.

3.4. OH&S Goals and Objectives and Arrangements for Monitoring and Review of OH&S Performance

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain a Compensation Incidence Frequency Rate (CIFR) of at least 8 (Refer Annexure 3 - "Measuring Injury Experience") and to report on this to the Employer on a monthly basis.

3.5. <u>Identification of Hazards and Development of Risk Assessments. Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements</u>

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project (Refer to **Section 4**. below "Project/Site Specific Requirements")

3.6. Arrangements for Monitoring and Review

3.6.1. Monthly Audit by Employer

The Employer will be conducting a Monthly Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4 (1) (d) to ensure that the Principal Contractor has implemented and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

3.6.2. Other Audits and Inspections by Employer

The Employer reserves the right to conduct other ad hoc audits and inspections as deemed necessary.

A representative of the Principal Contractor must accompany the Employer on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct his/her own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results.

3.6.3 Reports

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Employer with a monthly report. "SHE Risk Management Report"

The Principal Contractor must report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- dies
- becomes unconscious
- loses a limb or part of a limb
- is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die, or to suffer a permanent physical defect, or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

- a major incident occurred
- the health or safety of any person was endangered
- where a dangerous substance was spilled
- the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
- machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- machinery ran out of control

to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days. (Section 24 of the General Administrative Regulation 8.). The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Employer with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Employer with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports contemplated in 3.9. below.

3.6.4 Review

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and SWP's at each two weekly site inspection/meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time that changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Employer, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments.

3.7 Site Rules and Other Restrictions

3.7.1 Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the OH&S aspects of the construction.

3.7.2. Security and Emergency Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period.

Access control must include the rule that non-employees will not be allowed on site unaccompanied.

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

The Principal Contractor must appoint a competent Emergency Controller who must develop emergency contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programme for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on site at the time, participating.

3.8 <u>Training</u>

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations must be included in the Principal Contractor's OH&S Plan.

3.8.1 General Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of proof of General Induction Training

3.8.2 Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors to be in possession of Site Specific OH&S Induction Training.

3.8.3 Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment to be in possession of valid proof of training.

All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations to be in possession of valid proof of training.

215

OH&S Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the OH&S Specification and the Risk Assessment/s):

- General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- * Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- * Site/Project Manager
- Construction Supervisor
- * OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- * Training of the Appointees indicated in 3.1.1. & 3.1.2. above
- * Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11))
- * Operators and Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- * Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction regulation 27)
- * Basic First Aid (General Safety Regulations 3)
- * Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- * Emergency, Security and Fire Co-coordinator

3.9. Accident and Incident Investigation

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she had to be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9).

The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register. (General Administrative Regulation 9)

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

3.10 OH&S Representatives and Committees

3.10.1. <u>Designation of OH&S Representatives</u>

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one OH&S Representative for every 50 employees or part thereof. General Administrative Regulation 6 requires that the appointment or election and subsequent designation of the OH&S Representative is executed in consultation with Employee Representatives or Employees. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.)

OH&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation must include the area of responsibility of the person and term of the designation.

216

3.10.2. <u>Duties and Functions of the OH&S Representatives</u>

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated OH&S Representatives conduct a minimum monthly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor.

OH&S representatives must be included in accident/incident investigations.

OH&S representatives must attend all OH&S committee meetings.

3.10.3. Appointment of OH&S Committee

The Principal Contractor must establish an OH&S Committee consisting of all the designated OH&S Representatives together with a number of management representatives (this number is not to exceed the number of OH&S representatives on the committee) and a representative of the Employer who shall act as the chairperson without a vote. The members of the OH&S committee must be appointed in writing.

The OH&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, the following Agenda:

- Opening and welcome
- Present/Apologies/Absent
- Minutes of previous meeting
- Matters arising from the previous minutes
- OH&S Representatives Reports
- Incident Reports & Investigations
- Incident /Injury statistics
- · Other matters
- Endorsement of Registers and the statutory documents by a representative of the Principal Contractor
- Close/Next Meeting

4. PROJECT / SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and the construction site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

- Clearing & Grubbing of the Area/Site
- * Site Establishment including:
 - Office/s
 - Secure/safe storage for materials, plant & equipment
 - Ablutions
 - Sheltered eating area

- Maintenance workshop
- Vehicle access to the site
- * Dealing with existing structures (NB: the existing pipeline is also a structure.)
- Location of existing services
- * Installation and maintenance of temporary construction electrical supply, lighting and equipment
- * Adjacent land uses/surrounding property exposures
- * Boundary and access control/Public Liability Exposures (NB: the Employer is also responsible for the OH&S of non-employees affected by his/her work activities.)
- * Health risks arising from neighbouring as well as own activities and from the environment e.g. threats by dogs, bees, snakes, lightning etc.
- * Exposure to noise
- * Exposure to vibration
- * Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion
- * Protection from wet & cold conditions
- * Dealing with HIV/Aids, Covid 19 and other diseases
- * Use of Portable Electrical Equipment including
 - Angle grinder
 - Electrical drilling machine
 - Skill saw
- * Excavations including
 - Ground/soil conditions
 - Trenching
 - Shoring
 - Drainage of trench
- Welding including
 - Arc Welding
 - Gas welding
 - Flame cutting
 - Use of LP gas torches and appliances
- Loading & offloading of trucks

218

- * Aggregate/sand and other materials delivery
- Manual and mechanical handling
- Lifting and lowering operations
- * Driving & operation of construction vehicles and mobile plant including
 - Trenching machine
 - Excavator
 - Bomag roller
 - Plate compactor
 - Front end loader
 - Mobile cranes and the ancillary lifting tackle
 - Parking of vehicles & mobile plant
 - Towing of vehicles & mobile plant
- * Use and storage of flammable liquids and other hazardous substances
- Layering and bedding of trench floor
- Installation of pipes in trench
- Pressure testing of pipeline
- Installing heat shrink joint sleeves
- * Backfilling of trench
- * Protection against flooding
- * Gabion work
- Use of explosives
- Protection from overhead power lines
- As discovered by the Principal Contractor's hazard identification exercise
- * As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Employer or by the Principal Contractor or any other Contractor on site
- * As discovered from any accident/incident investigation.
- Annexure 1: Construction Occupational Health Safety Environment Audit System
- Annexure 2: Guidelines for the development of a Health and Safety Plan.
- Annexure 3: Guide to Risk Assessment

ANNEXURE 1

CONSTRUCTION OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH - SAFETY - ENVIRONMENT

AUDIT SYSTEM

(Based on the New Construction Regulations)

* Denotes items applicable to both Construction sites and Contractors Plant/Storage

1. ADMINISTRATIVE & LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
Construction. Regulation 3	Notice of carrying out Construction work	Department of Labour notified Copy of Notice available on Site	
General Admin.	*Copy of OH&S Act (Act	Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site	
Regulation 3	85 of 1993)	Readily available for perusal by employees	
COID Act Section 80	*Registration with Compensation. Insurer	Written proof of registration / Letter of good standing available on Site	
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	OH&S Specification & Plan	OH&S Specification received from Employer OH&S plan developed Updated regularly	
Construction. Regulatio Risk Assessment Risk Ass Risk Ass		Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded Risk Assessment and Plan drawn up/Updated Risk Assessment Plan available on Site Employees/Subcontractors informed/trained	
Section 16(2) *Assigned duties (Managers)		Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.	
Construction. Regulation 5(2)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor	
Construction. Regulation 5(5)(a) Designation of Subordinate Person		Competent person appointed in writing as Sub-ordinate Construction Supervisor	
Section 17 & 18	*Designation of Occupational Health & Safety Representatives	More than 20 employees - one OH&S Representative, one additional OH&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified. Meaningful OH&S Rep. reports. Reports actioned by Management.	
Section 19 & 20	*Occupational Health & Safety Committee/s	OH&S Committee/s established. Members appointed in writing. Meetings held monthly. Minutes kept. Actioned by Management.	
Section 37	*Agreement with Mandatory (Sub-Contractors)	Written agreement with Subcontractors. List of Subcontractors displayed. Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing Construction Work Supervisor designated Written arrangements concerning OH&S Reps & OH&S Committee Written arrangements regarding First Aid	
Construction. Regulation 7	Fall Prevention & Protection	Competent person appointed to draw up and supervise the Fall Protection Plan Proof of appointees competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated Available on Site	
Construction. Regulation 8	Roof work	Competent person appointed to plan & supervise Roof work. Proof of appointees competence available on Site	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
		Risk Assessment carried out Roof work Plan drawn up/updated Roof work inspect before each shift. Inspection register kept Employees medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available	
Construction. Regulation 9	Structures	Information re. the structure being erected received from the Designer including: - geo-science technical report where relevant - the design loading of the structure - the methods & sequence of construction - anticipated dangers/hazards/special Measures to construct safely Risk Assessment carried out Method statement drawn up All above available on Site Structures inspected before each shift. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 10	Formwork & Support work	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise erection, maintenance, use and dismantling of Support & Formwork Design drawings available on site Risk Assessment carried out Support & Formwork inspected: - before use/inspection - before pouring of concrete - weekly whilst in place - before stripping/dismantling. Inspection register kept	
Construction. Regulation 11	Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - erect scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s) - act as Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Written Proof of Competence of above appointees available on Site Copy of SABS 085 available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected weekly/after bad weather. Inspection register/s kept	
Construction. Regulation 12	Suspended Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - erect Susp.Scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s) - act as Susp.Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Susp.Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Risk Assessment conducted Certificate of Authorization issued by a registered professional engineer available on Site/copy forwarded to the Department of Labour The following inspections of the whole installation carried out by a competent person - after erection and before use - daily prior to use. Inspection register kept The following tests to be conducted by a competent person: - load test of whole installation and working parts every 12 months - hoisting ropes/hooks/load attaching devices quarterly. Tests log book kept Employees working on Susp.Scaffold medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available	
Construction. Regulation 13	Excavations	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and inspect excavation work	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
		Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected: - before every shift - after any blasting - after an unexpected fall of ground - after any substantial damage to the shoring - after rain. Inspections register kept Method statement developed where explosives will be/ are used	
Constructions . Regulation 14	Demolition Work	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and control Demolition work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Engineering survey and Method Statement available on Site Inspections to prevent premature collapse carried out by competent person before each shift. Inspection register kept	
Construction. Regulation 16	Materials Hoist	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect the Material Hoist Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Materials Hoist to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept.	
Construction. Regulation 17	Caissons & Coffer dams	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise, control & inspect the construction, installation/dismantling of caissons/coffer dams Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out To be inspected daily by a competent person. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 18	Explosive Powered Tools	Competent person appointed to control the issue of the Explosive Powered Tools & cartridges and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Empty cartridge cases/nails/fixing bolts returns recorded Cleaned daily after use	
Construction. Regulation 19	Batch Plants	Competent person appointed to control the operation of the Batch Plant and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Risk Assessment carried out Batch Plant to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 20/ Mine Health & Safety Act (29 of 1996)	Tunneling	Complying with Mines Health & Safety Act (29 of 1996) Risk Assessment carried out	
Construction. Regulation 21/ Driven Machinery Regulations 18 & 19	Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines & Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Cranes & Lifting tackle identified/numbered Register kept for Lifting Tackle Log Book kept for each individual Crane Inspection: - All cranes - daily by operator - Tower Crane/s— after erection/6monthly - Other cranes— annually by comp. person - Lifting tackle(slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - 3 monthly Risk Assessment carried out	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
Construction. Regulation 22/Electrical Machinery Regulations 9 & 10/Electrical Installation Regulations	*Inspection & Maintenance of Electrical Installation & Equipment (including portable electrical tools)	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect/test the installation and equipment. Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Inspections: - Electrical Installation & equipment inspected after installation, after alterations and quarterly. Inspection Registers kept Portable electric tools and -lights and extension leads identified/numbered. Monthly visual inspection by User/Issuer/ Storeman. Register kept.	
Construction. Regulation 2 Diving Regulations	Water Environments	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise diving operations and ensure maintenance, statutory inspection and testing by an Approved Inspection Authority of equipment used Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Proof of registration of all divers present on site available Risk Assessment carried out Diving Manual produced. Available on Site Record of Voice Communications kept Diving Operations record kept Each Diver keeps a personal logbook. Entries countersigned by the Diving Supervisor Decompression tables available on Site Records of any Decompression illness kept Certificate of Manufacture of any Compression Chamber or Diving Bell in use available on Site	
Construction. Regulation 30/ General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	*Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor.	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site	
Construction. Regulation 31/ Environmental Regulation 9	*Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: - Drilled/Practiced - Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site Fire Risk Assessment carried out All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on register. Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Serviced annually	
Construction. Regulation 32/ General Safety Regulation 3	*First Aid	Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) First Aid freely available Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) List of First Aiders and Certificates Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. Location of F/Aid box/es clearly indicated. Signs instructing employees to report all Injuries/illness including first aid injuries	
Construction. Regulation 33/ General Safety Regulation 2	Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)	PSE Risk Assessment carried out Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced Records of Issue kept Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE	

Section/Regulation	Subject	Requirements	Yes/No
Construction. Regulation 34/ General Safety Regulation 9	*Inspection & Use of Welding/Flame Cutting Equipment	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site	
		Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register Equipment inspected monthly. Inspection Register kept	
Construction. Regulation 35/ Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	*Control of Storage & Usage of HCS	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Control the Storage & Usage of HCS Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Register of HCS kept/used on Site	
Construction. Regulation 36/Vessels under Pressure	Vessels under Pressure (VUP)	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise the use, storage, maintenance, statutory inspections & testing of VUP's	
Regulations		Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Certificates of Manufacture available on Site Register of VUP's on Site	
		Inspections & Testing by Approved Inspection Authority (AIA):	
		 after installation/re-erection or repairs every 36 months. Register/Log kept of inspections, tests. Modifications & repair 	
Construction. Regulation 37	Construction Vehicles & Earth Moving Equipment	Operators/Drivers appointed to: - Carry out a daily inspection prior to use - Drive the vehicle/plant that he/she is competent to operate/drive Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Record of Daily inspections kept	
Construction. Regulation 38/ General Safety Regulation 13D	*Inspection of Ladders	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders Ladders inspected at arrival on site and monthly there after. Inspections register kept	
Construction. Regulation 39/ General Safety regulation 13B	Ramps	Competent person appointed in writing to Supervise the erection & inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept.	

ANNEXURE 2

GUIDELINES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

1. Project Background

In terms of the Construction Regulations [Regulation 4 (1) (a)] of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993, the Employer is required to compile an Occupational Health and Safety specification for each of its projects and the Principle Contractor, appointed by the Employer in terms of Regulation 4 (1) (c), is required to prepare an Occupational Health and Safety Plan. This plan has to be prepared in terms of Regulation 5 (1) as well as the Employer's Occupational Health & Safety Specification. In terms of Regulation 4 (2), the Employer and the Principle Contractor are required to agree on the Occupational Health and Safety Plan before any work may commence.

2. Framework for an Occupational Health and Safety Plan

2.1 Introduction

The Principal Contractor has to demonstrate to the Employer that he has a suitable and sufficiently documented Occupational Health and Safety Plan as well as the necessary competencies, experience and resources to perform the construction work safely. The Principle Contractor could be required to submit the following documentation for perusal and verification by the Employer:

- Management Structure
- Quality Plan
- Human Resources Plan
- Registered Workplace Skills Plan
- "Letter of good standing" from the Compensation Commissioner or licensed compensation insurer.
- Proof of induction and other training of employees
- Example copy minutes of previous Occupational Health and Safety Committee meetings and copies of Incident Investigation Reports

2.2 Contents of an Occupational Health and Safety Plan

2.2.1 Occupational Health and Safety Management Programme

- Management of Occupational Health and Safety risks
- Occupational Health and Safety structures and appointments
- Programme of Occupational Health and Safety inspections
- Occupational Health and Safety Representatives
- Occupational Health and Safety committee

2.2.2 Communication and Management of the Work

Management structure and responsibilities

- Occupational Health and Safety goals for the project and arrangements for monitoring and review of Occupational Health and Safety performance.
- Arrangements for:
 - Regular liaison between parties on site
 - Consultation with the workforce
 - The exchange of design information between the Employer, engineer, supervisors and contractors on site
 - Handling design changes during the project
 - Selection and control of contractors
 - The exchange of Occupational Health and Safety information between all contractors
 - Security
 - Site induction and onsite training
 - Facilities and first-aid
 - The reporting and investigation of accidents and incidents
 - The production and approval of risk assessments and method statements
 - Site OH&S rules
 - Fire and emergency procedures
 - Reporting to the Employer i.e. results of Occupational Health and Safety inspections, incident
 - and incident investigations and committee meetings
 - Reporting of incidents to the Department of Labour and Compensation insurer where appropriate

2.2.3 Arrangements for controlling significant site risks

The following are some examples of the arrangements for controlling the most significant site risks:

Safety risks

- Services, including temporary electrical installations
- Preventing employees from falling into excavations, from trucks etc.
- Work with, on or near fragile materials
- Control of lifting operations
- The maintenance of plant and equipment
- Poor ground conditions

- Traffic routes and segregation of vehicles and pedestrians
- Storage of hazardous materials
- Dealing with existing unstable structures/land
- Accommodating adjacent land use
- Other significant safety risks as and when identified
- Health risks
 - Storage and use of hazardous chemical substances
 - Dealing with contaminated land or material
 - Manual handling
 - Reducing noise and vibration
 - Provision of adequate lighting
 - Ventilation considerations
 - Extreme heat and cold temperature considerations
 - Dealing with HIV/Aids, Covid 19 and other illnesses
 - Provision of and maintaining ablution and eating facilities
 - Other significant health risks as and when identified

2.2.4 Preparation of an Occupational Health and Safety Operational Reference File/Manual

The following are some of the requirements to be addressed:

- Layout, format and content requirements
- Arrangement for the collection and gathering of information
- Storage and archiving of all the information
- Copy to the Employer at completion of project
- Suggested Contents of an OH&S File/Manual
 - OH&S Policy
 - Notice of new project
 - Site start-up
 - Security measures
 - Written designations & appointments
 - Arrangements with contractors/mandataries

- OH&S rules and procedures
- Induction
- OH&S training
- OH&S promotion
- OH&S representatives
- OH&S committees
- Workplace facilities e.g. ablutions, sheltered eating areas etc.
- Protective equipment
- Workplace inspections and audits
- Investigation & reporting of incidents/accidents
- Mechanical safeguarding
- · Electrical safeguarding
- Safeguarding against hazardous substances
- Lifting machinery & equipment
- Construction vehicles & mobile plant
- Welding, heating & flame cutting
 - Excavations
 - Protection of the environment affected by construction activities
 - Keeping of records in terms of the OH&S Act (85 of 1993)

ANNEXURE 3

GUIDE TO RISK ASSESSMENT

1. HOW TO DO IT?

2. Steps to Effective Risk Assessment

Step 1 : Identifying the hazards

Step 2 : Aim to identify major hazards, don't waste time on the minor & detail

Step 3 : Involve as many people as possible in the process especially those at risk

Step 4 : Gather all the information and analyse it

Step 5 : Look at what actually occurs including non-routine operations

Step 6 : Use a systematic approach to ensure all hazards are adequately addressed

Step 7 : Assess the risks arising taking into account the effectiveness of controls

Step 8 : Ensure the process is practical and realistic

Step 9 : Always record the assessment in writing including assumptions and why

3. HOW SERIOUS IS IT?

<u>PROBABILITY</u> CONSEQUENCES

A Common 1 Fatality or permanent

disability

B Has Happened 2 Major injury

C Could Happen 3 Average Lost Time Injury

D Not Likely 4 Minor Injury

E Practically impossible 5 Medical Treatment or less

PROBABILITY

		Α	E	3 (C	D	_E
	1	1	2	3	4	5	
SEQUENCES	2	2	3	4	5	6	
0_00	3	3	4	5	6	7	
	4	4	5	6	7	8	
	5	5	6	7	8	9	

ACTION

Risk Rating: 1-3 = Serious Immediate (within 1 week)

4 - 5 = High Within 1 month 6 - 7 = Moderate > 4 weeks 8 - 9 = Acceptable No action

LIST OF RISK ASSESSMENTS AVAILABLE (as at 2003.07.07)

Access Towers

Acid Washing

Aggregate/Sand Delivery

Angle Grinder

Arc Welding

Armco Barriers - installation

Assem. of elements by boilermaker

BackFilling

Bag Filling

BandSaw

Banksman

Batch Plant

Bench Grinder

Bin Scraper

Block Feeder

Block Machine

BoomScraper

Bricks - Laying of

Brickwork

Bulk Earthworks

Cement Spray Truck

Clearing & Grubbing of Area/Site

Compr. Gas Cylinders-handling

Compressors - Air

Concrete placing of (1)

Concrete placing of (2)

Confined Spaces Working in

Conveyors

Cutting of Earthworks

David Arm

Deck Panels - placing

Depalletor Operator

Diss. Asembly Rejects

Distribution Boards - Electrical

Drivers – of Vehicles

Dry Tile Deracking

Dumpers - Concrete

Electrical Installation - Maintenance of

Elevated Positions

Erecting - Instal/ Shutters

Excavations (1)

Excavations (2)

Explosive Powered Tools

Finger Car

Fire Fighting Prevention

Fire Prevention & Protection

Formwork

Friction Saw

Front End Loader

Fuel Supply

Gas Cylinders - Handling of

Gas Welding-cutting oper.

Gas Welding-cutting operations

Guillotine

Hand & Spray Painting

Hand ToolsJacking - with Hydraulic Pump

Hanging scaffolding

Hauling

High cut operations

Jacking Hydraulic Pump (1)

Jacking Hydraulic Pump (2)

Kerb Laying

230

Landscaping

Lathe

Layering of (Road work) Materials

Layering Process

Laying Kerbs

Lying of stormwater drains

Levelling of materials

Lifting Concr. Beams on to trailers

Loading supervisor

Loading/Unloading - of Trucks

Loffels - placing/laying

Machine operator

Making of steel items

Material delivery

Materials Handling

Mixer operator

Mobile Cranes

Pedestal Drill

Pedestal Grinder

Placing Concrete

Plastering

Portable Electric Drill

Portable Electric Tools

Portable Ladders

Post Tensioning

Radial Arm Drill

Refuelling Vehicles/Plant

Reinforcing Steel - placement (1)

Reinforcing Steel - placement (2)

Road Traffic Signs - placement of

Roadworks - Deviations

Roof Truss erection

SandBlasting

Scaffolding

Shuttering – Erection Shuttering – Stripping

Site Establishment (1)

Site Establishment (2)

SkillSaw

Spray Painting

Stormwater pieps - laying

Structural Steel - Erection

Structural Steel - Laydown

Surveying

Suspended Scaffolds

Termite Proofing

Tile Machine

Tile stacking

Timber Feeder

Tower Cranes

Traffic Accommodation

Traffic Control/Regulation

Trench Excavation

Use of angle grinder

Use of Port. Elec. Tools.

Wet tile racking

Work confined spaces

Work in Elevated Positions

Working Platforms

Workshops

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24

C3.6 – Annexure A

MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

Į							
œ	RISK ASSESSMENT: SITE ESTABLISHM	NT: SITE ES	TABLISHMEN	ENT			
TYP	TYPE OF WORK PERFORMED:	MED:			DATE COMPLETED:	TED:	
		•					
ASS	ASSESSMENT PERFORMED BY:	DBY:					
Step No.	Activity Rules	What can cause injury/damage?	Result of cause (injury/damage)	Preventative Measures (tools, PPE, equipment)	Controls (test, check list)	Weights	
-	Access to be a main consideration when positioning offices, stores and parking areas on site during planning stage. Possible one way traffic to be introduced	Restricted access to parking and delivery areas to storage areas.	Damage to transport and plant	Proper layout of site by Construction Manager and Site Agent taking into consideration all transport plant and material movements and storage on site.	Site Agent to check layout Drg. To compare with OHS Act requirements and whether they are to Concor's standards.		
5	Oxygen and acetylene store to be a minimum distance of five metres away from other buildings. It needs to be well ventilated and have a roof to keep direct exposure to the sun.	Fire explosion leaking gas may spread if to close to other buildings.	Damage to property and plant. Health of employees.	See item 1.	See item 1.		
_ا ن	Diesel tanks to be a distance of 10 metres away from any building and parking areas. A slab with a bund wall capable of carrying 110% of the tank capacities must be constructed for the tanks to stand in.	Fire may spread to adjacent buildings and plant if is too close.	Burns on all parts of body. Damage to plant and property.	See item 1. Persons in charge of tanks should be inducted regarding all the hazards involved and how to control them	See item 1. Supervisor to monitor on an ongoing basis if rules are complied with		
İ			232	Health and Safety Specification: Annexure A	ation: Annexure A		

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24

MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

ıts									
Weights									
Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 – Annexure A	Site manager to check that board has been erected.	Site agent to discuss with Foreman regarding his requirement at planning stage.	Supervisor to check if he is satisfied with ventilation.			ir			
3.6 – A	anager rected.	agent to	isor to c ion.		R/R				
Part C	Site manager been erected	Site a regardi stage.	Supervisor ventilation.	र्	Health				exure A
	ls,		e fitted	Weights	Safety	_			ace for during of site to be light. Ann
	Preventative Measures (tools, PPE, equipment)		Extraction fans to be fitted if required.	Controls (test, check list) During erection & ongoing		Supervisor to put system of control in place	Site Agent to see that these requirements are on site from start of site establishment.		Allow sufficient space for laydown area during planning stage of site layout. Access to be Health and Carfette Explectionalism: Annexure A
	ause e)	s Ioading rials.	health due to germs.					 	, ealth an
	Result of cause (injury/damage)	Injury to persons loading unloading materials.	Possible problems due to	Preventative Measures (tools, PPE, equipment)		Security guards to be appointed to keep watch.	6.1 to 6.5 are to be included on first order placed for contract. Dry chemical powder ABCDE fire extinguishers to be ordered 4 off for start.	Supervisor to erect as per design office specifications.	233 H
	ause	inadequate space materials will be don top of each causing unstable	No ventilation in toilets may cause germs to propagate.	Result of cause (injury/damage)		Loss of property. Injury to persons.	Health of employees. Loss of property through fire.	Injury to persons. Damage to property.	
	What can c injury/damage?	With various stacked other stacks.		What can cause injury/damage?	Damaged cables loose wires exposed.	property. to unauthorized	Not having the essential services at hand.	Badly constructed water tower under designed structurally could cause tower to collapse.	<u> </u>
		ie sufficie bles to iterials o	ventilat	What injury/o		Theft of property. Access to un persons.		Badly tower structura tower to	
	Activity Rules	Lay down areas to be sufficient in size. timber poles to be available to stack materials on.	Toilets are to be well ventilated	Activity Rules	All cables from distribution board to offices, store and for security to be under-ground. The distribution board is to stand on a firm level base and should be locked at all times.	Security fencing minimum height of 1.8 meter around site area together with two double gates.	Services to be available during site establishment. Fire fighting equipment. First aid boxes. First aider. Drinking water. Tollets.	Water tank tower to consist of very well cross braced pipe structure standing on concrete base.	
	Step A. No.			Step No.	4	ri,	6. 6.2 6.3 6.4 6.5	8.	<u></u>

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24

MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 – Annexure A DATE COMPLETED:

RISK ASSESSMENT: EXCAVATIONS (PLANT & MANUAL)

TYPE OF WORK PERFORMED:

ASSESSMENT PERFORMED BY:

	Activity Dulos		Position of Alica	Drayontative moselines	Controle (toet chacke)	Woighte	
2	count values	injury/damage	Ö	nbe	collitions (teat, offectia)	Sillification	
동	en using a machine	When using a machine to excavate, observe the following:	following:			Safety Health	Finan.
<u>\$</u> ± 0	Operator must ensure there are no employees working in this area.	Employees not visible to operate or moving machine.	An injury to all parts of the body and as well as more serious fatal	Operator must work under close supervision. He must inspect the work area prior to commencing	Supervisor to ensure employees are informed and operator works under his		
<u>≅ ₹ § </u>	Machine not to operate while employees are working in same excavations.	Danger of injury of employee by machine.	fractures and fatal.	Work. Supervisor must instruct operator when to commence work.	Supervision. Supervisor to control and enforce procedure.		
<u> </u>	All excavated materials must be discharged not closer that 2m from the edge of the excavation. When excavating manually, observe the following. See original	Materials can fall onto employees and the excavation may need extra work.	Injuries to employees and the excavation may need extra work.	Supervisor must instruct operator where to place discharged soil and gravel.	Supervisor to control.		
2 4 Q	Using a pick and a shovel.	Unsafe use of a pick or a shovel. Unstable / loose material	Injury to employees.	Induct employees on safe working procedures. Supervisor to inspect sides on a	Supervisor and charge hand to control. Supervisor / charge hand to		
<u>8</u> 8 6 6	Excavations. Excavated material to be placed away from side of excavation.	Materials can fall onto employees when working inside the excavation.	Bruises, scratches, fractures and fatal.	Employees to be instructed not to place loose soil on edge of the excavation.	Supervisor to control.		
All e than avail empl exca	than 1,5 m must have ar access ladder available for employees to get into ard out of the excavation safely.	Employees not able to enter or exit the excavation safely.	In case of an emergency too many employees may be buried as a result of inadequate access. Employees may also strain muscles to get into or out of an excavation without safe and convenient access.	Providing a ladder makes access into and out of the excavation area easy and safe.	Supervisors to ensure employees are given safe and convenient access to excavations.		

MAQUASSI HILLS LOCAL LOCAL MUNICIPALITY UPGRADING OF GRAVEL ROADS TO BLOCK PAVING IN RAMOTSE AND KALA STREETS IN KGAKALA

TENDER No. MHLM/MIG/02/2023/24

C3.6 – Annexure A

I chargehand to	I chargehand to
Supervisor and control.	Supervisor and control.
to the Put adequate shoring and strong Supervisor and chargehand to Injury to physical barricades in place control. immediately.	could Damage to excavations. Keep area barricaded with a Supervisor and chargehand to could Injury to employees. strong physical barricade and control. hicles Damage to plant and backfill as soon as possible.
to Injury	o excavations. o employees. to plant and '.
Damage excavation. employees,	Damage t Injury to Damage machinery
Sides of excavation to be shored (if Employees may NOT BE excavation necessary) and AWARE OF THE barricaded EXCAVATION AND FALL immediately.	loyees in. Ve ery ations.
Sides of excavation to \$ be shored (if be necessary) and barricaded immediately.	Excavations must be Excavations backfilled as soon as collapse. Empl possible after trip and fall excavation.
8	6

ANNEXURE B: EPWP SPECIFICATIONS

PA: EPWP LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

PA1. LABOUR INTENSIVE COMPETENCIES OF SUPERVISORY AND MANAGEMENT STAFF

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description	
Team leader / supervisor	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	any one of these 3 unit	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	standards	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures		
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, and	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	any one of these 3 unit	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	standards	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures		
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard	

PA2. EMPLOYMENT OF UNSKILLED AND SEMI-SKILLED WORKERS IN LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

PA2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour

Part C3-Scope of Work C3.6 – Annexure B

- PA2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.
- PA2.1.2 The rate of pay set for the EPWP is R 200 per task or per day.
- PA2.1.3 Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:
 - a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
 - b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.
- PA2.1.4 The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of (3).
- PA2.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference mustbe given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
 - a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
 - b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
 - c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income.
 - d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income
- PA2.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
 - a) 60 % women;
 - b) 20% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
 - c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

PA2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

PA2.2.1 Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

- PA2.2.2 Contract participation goals
 - a) There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.
 - b) The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.
- PA2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

PA2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5

- a) The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:
- b) Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.
- c) The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

PA2.2.5 Training of targeted labour

- a) The contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- b) The contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.
- c) An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training.
- d) Proof of compliance with the requirements of (a) must be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

ANNEXURE C: LOCALITY PLAN

Kgakala Internal Roads

Ramotse Street Start point: 27°13'1.71"S 26°16'9.55"E End point: 27°13'9.82"S 26°16'13.96"E

Kala Street Start point: 27°13'10.78"S 26°16'11.71"E End Point: 27°13'19.76"S26°16'11.57"E



Part C4-Site Information

ANNEXURE E: TENDER DRAWINGS

- 1. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-01-01 LOCALITY & LAYOUT PLAN
- 2. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-02-01 KGAKALA LAYOUT KEY PLAN
- 3. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-03-01 RAMOTSE STREET LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGSECTION
- 4. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-03-02 KALA LAYOUT PLAN AND LONGSECTION
- 5. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-03-03 CROSS SECTION INTERVALS 20M FOR KALA AND RAMOTSE STREET
- 6. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-04-1 ROAD DETAILS
- 7. MHLM-MIG-02-2023-24-04-2 PROJECT NAME BOARD
- 8. MHLM-MIG-01-2023-24-04-2 TYPICAL ROAD DETAILS SIGNS AND MARKINGS: SHEET 1 OF 2
- 9. MHLM-MIG-01-2023-24-04-3 TYPICAL ROAD DETAILS SIGNS AND MARKINGS: SHEET 2 OF